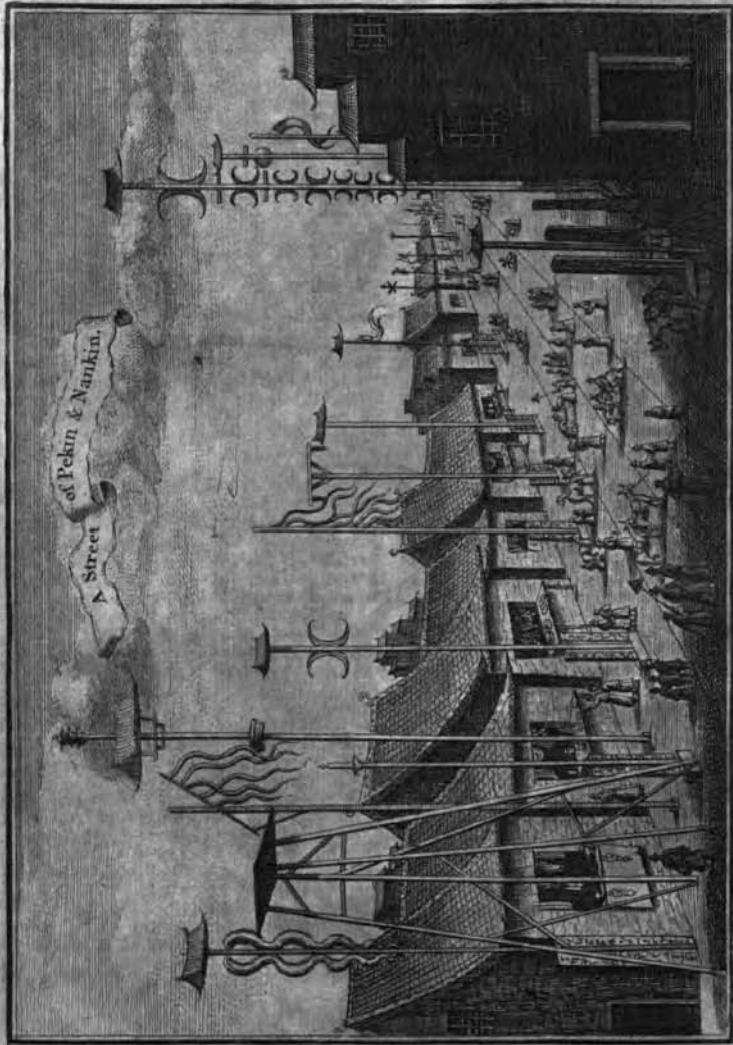


Temple of Pa-tu
17 1/2 miles Nankin.

See this temple is at least
600 years old. It is made of
stone, and is very high.
but most of them only are

of Pekin & Nankin,
A Street



1675

Journey in Compass, if you will believe the *Chinese*.

THE chief Streets of this City are twenty-eight Paces broad, very neatly paved, and straight. There is, in no other Part of the World, such good Order observed for preventing House-breaking, or other Disturbances, in the Night.

Hotels and
Shops.

THE common Houses are but mean, built without any Convenience, and stand with the cross Ridges next the Street. They are but one Story high, have but one Door to go in and out at, and but one Room to eat and sleep in. Next the Street appears only a square Hole for a Window; which is commonly covered with Reeds, instead of Glass, to prevent People from looking-in. They are covered with white Tiles, and the Outfides white-washed.

THOSE who dwell in such Houses have a very poor Trade; but the Shops of the better Sort are filled with all Manner of rich Commodities of the Empire, as Cottons, Silks, China-Ware, Pearls, Diamonds, and the like. Before each Shop stands a Board, with the Name of the Master, in Gold Letters, and what Goods he sells. On one Side of the Board there is a high Pole, which reaches above the House, upon which they hang Pennons and Flags, or something else, by Way of a Sign.

Money.

INSTEAD of coined Money, they use here (as indeed all over *China*) small Pieces of Silver, of different Sizes. To avoid being cheated, you must carry Scales about you, and watch the *Chinese*, who have two Sorts of Weights, and are very dextrous at changing them.

Number of
Inhabitants.

ALTHOUGH there are above a Million * of Inhabitants in *Nan-king*, besides a Garrison of forty thousand *Tartars*, yet Provisions of all Sorts are exceeding cheap all the Year round. Amongst other Fruits, there are most delicious Cherries.

The Imperial
Palace.

As no City escaped better in the late Wars than this, it excels all others in *China* for stately Idol-Temples, Towers, Triumphal-Arches, and other Buildings, of which the Emperor's Palace, situate on the South Side, was the chief. This was the only Part which the *Tartars* destroyed. It was a Square, surrounded with a [high Brick] Wall, now much decayed, which incloses the greater Part of the City, each Side being three Miles and an half long †; so that it was as big as *Haerlem* in *Holland*. Within the first Gate lay a large Court, which led to the four Squares and was paved with fine smooth Stone.

THE *Tartars* seated themselves, in Huts, near an Idol-Temple called *Pau lin shi*, leaving the City to the *Chinese*. The Buildings are all of a hard Sort of Stone, curiously painted with yellow; so that when the Sun shines, they glitter like Gold.

Dutch
Embassy.

OVER the Gate of the second Court of this *Emperor's* Palace hangs a great Bell, about ten or eleven Foot in Height, three Fathoms and an half in Circumference, and near a Quarter of a Yard thick. The *Chinese* boasted much of its loud Sound; but the *Dutch* found it very dull, and the Mettle not so good as that of *European* Bells.

EVERY three Months five Ships are sent from hence to *Pe-king*, laden with all Manner of Silks and woollen Cloths, as Presents to the Emperor; for which Reason they are called *Long-i-chiuen*, that is, *Ships with Dragon Cloths*. The Author never saw any Thing like them. They were most curiously contrived and adorned with Images; and so thick gilded and painted on the Outfides, that it made his Eyes dazzle to look on them.

AMONG other Presents are certain Fish, taken here, in the River *Kyang*, in *May* and *June*, called by the *Chinese*, *Si yu*, but by the *Portuguese*, *Savel*. These being sent in Boats, drawn by Men Day and Night, are conveyed, often twice a Week, fresh and good, to *Pe-king*, more than two hundred *Dutch* Miles †, in eight or ten Days.

THE Ambassadors often went to take the Air *Pau lin shi* and view the City: One Day they rode to see the famous Temple before-mentioned, and Plain of *Pau lin shi* ‡, which contains several curious Structures. In one, exceeding the rest for Art, Beauty, and Cost, they saw at least ten thousand Images, all made of Plaster (some six Foot high, but most of them only one) placed round the Galleries and Walls, in handsome Order. The Priests received the Ambassadors with great Respect, and set open all the Doors of their Temples.

In the Middle of the Plain stands a high Steeple, or Tower, made of Porcelaine, which far exceeds all other Workmanship of the *Chinese* in Cost and Skill. It has nine Stories, and an hundred eighty-four Steps to the Top: Each Story is adorned with a Gallery full of Images and Pictures, with very handsome Lights. The Outside is all glazed over, and painted with Green, Red, and Yellow. The Parts or Materials of which this Fabric is composed are so artfully

* Some Authors reckon three Millions, and say it formerly contained ten Millions.

† One Italian Mile and three Quarters of a Dutch Mile: In *Theophrast*, twenty thousand Paces long.

‡ Or seven hundred English.

There is a formal Description of this Temple in *Carpentier's* Edition; but omitted in *Theophrast* nor *Ogilby*.

1655.
Ninuloh.

joined, that the Work seems to be all one entire a Piece. Round the Corners of the Galleries hang little Bells, which make a very pretty Noise when the Wind jingles them. On the Top of the Tower was a Pine-Apple, as they say, of massy Gold. From the upper Gallery, you have Prospects over the whole City and adjacent Country, to the other Side of the *Kyang*. This wonderful File the *Chinese* built by Command, and in Honour of the *Tartar*, who conquered their Country seven hundred Years ago.

THIS Plain is surrounded with Woods of Pine, where formerly stood the Sepulchres of the Emperors, now totally demolished by the *Tartars*.

Quantity of
the Inhabitants
seen.

THE *Dutch* found the Inhabitants of *Nan king* to exceed all the rest of the Nation in Sincerity, Civility, Knowledge, and Understanding. The *Tartars* allow them very great Privileges, that being the best Method, in their Opinion, to prevent Rebellions *.

THEY found here one *Manuel* of *Lisbon*, a *Jesuit*, who often visited them, and professed great Kindness.

THE Ambassadors were very desirous to have written from hence to *Japan*, but were informed, that the Passage thither had been forbidden three Years before; on Complaint of the unshaven *Chinese*, that some of *Koxinga* the Pirate's Men in that Island, had injured them. These unshaven *Chinese* are such as will not submit to the Government of the great *Khan*, nor cut their Hair after the *Tartar* Fashion, as the Conqueror had commanded, leaving only one Lock behind. Rather than comply with this Law, many thousands chose to suffer Death †.

SECT. VI.

Continuation of the Journey from *Nan king* to the Province of *Shan tong*.

They leave *Nan king*. A Sacrifice. *Je jcu hyen*. Sturdy Beggars. The Pirate *Koxinga*'s Attempt. *Quan chew*. Famous Temple. *Jang se lu*. Handsome Women. The City described. Feast of the new Year. Odd-shaped, but sumptuous Barks. *Ka yu thya*, or *Kau yew chew*, described. *Pau ing hyen*. Whay ngan fu. *Sluicer*. Rivers and Lakes. Visit from a *Jesuit*. *Siang pu Village*. The *Whang ho*, or

Yellow River. *Tau hen hyen*. *Tsi tang*. Planting Villagers described. They enter the Province of *Shan tong*. Dutch Embassy.

THE Ambassadors, who had hitherto made use of ordinary Barks and Boats, were now accommodated with two of the Emperor's Vessels; which were very large and commodious, all gilded and painted with Dragons, having a Place for Music at one End. They were accompanied by several Persons from *Nan king*, besides the *Kanton* Soldiers, whom they lodged in the Music-Room.

PINXENTON and the two other *Mandarins* had also two Vessels. They all set Sail from *Nan king* the eighteenth of May, and passed by the Ship-Bridge of fourteen Arches. Being come to the farthest Point of the City Walls, about two Miles from the *Su si man*, or Water-Gate, *Pinxenton*, with the whole Fleet, stopped to make an Offering to a famous Idol in a Temple which stood there, in order to obtain a prosperous Voyage. The Sacrifice, which consisted of Swine, Goats, and Cocks, was performed after this Manner: The Swine and Goats, after being killed and cleansed, were laid upon the Altar, behind which stood the chief Image, and on the Side several little ones. These were sprinkled with the Blood of the Cocks, and afterwards wiped clean. During the Ceremony, the Priests, upon their Knees, made several Graces and Mutterings to themselves, as if they and the God had been in some earnest Dispute, great Tapers burning all the while.

FROM hence, sailing Eastward down the River *Kyang* with great Speed, they came in the Evening to a famous Village, called *Wanghsien*. They proceeded next Morning, and on the twentieth of June reached *Je jcu jcu* †, which some call *Lu ho* ‡, on the North Side of the *Kyang*, about sixty Miles from *Nan king*. This City, though but small, is very pleasant and of great Trade. It is built mighty close, and adorned with Temples. The Walls are strong, but not very high; and without is a populous well-built Suburb.

HEAR several Beggars came aboard to shew their Tricks. Among the rest there were two, who knocked their Heads with great Force one against the other till the Company bestowed their Charity on them; otherwise they would continue toasting them till one or both had been killed,

* This Maxim is undoubtedly just; and yet the Princes, or their Ministers, on this Side of the Globe, are of a quite different Way of thinking, if we may judge by their Actions,

p. 74, & seq.

Miles to the West

† In the *Jesuit* Map, *I ching hyen*.

‡ *Lu ho*, or *Lu ho hyen*, is a City twenty

1655.
Naibol.

as hath often happened. The Author saw like a wife in this City another Beggar, who kneeling down, and after muttering to himself, struck his Forehead against a round Stone with so much Violence, that he made the Earth shake under him. These and several other Arts they practise to squeeze Alms from Strangers.

Koxinga's
damp.

THEY were told here, that the famous Pirate Koxinga had landed some Force, thinking to surprise this City, but was obliged by the Inhabitants to retreat to his Ships with the Loss of a great Number of Men; however, he burnt several of their Vessels, and carried away a considerable Number: Likewise, that he had seized five great and fruitful Islands in the River, about twenty Miles from *Ye jen jen*, to harbour his Ships in stormy Weather.

Quam chow.

NEXT Morning, setting forward, they found upon the North Side of the *Kyang*, near to the Castle of *Quamchow*, a large Stone Sluice, through which they passed into a Canal made for a Communication with the yellow River. This artificial Channel being cut at the Emperor's Charge, is called the *Royal Water*. There is nothing more pleasant to be seen in the World: The Banks on each Side are smooth and large, planted with stately and shady Trees, the adjacent Country embellished with rich Pastures and delightful Woods, (the like not to be seen in all *Asia*) interspersed with Abundance of wealthy Towns and Villages, pleasant Seats, and stately Dwellings.

Famous Temples.

TOWARDS the Entrance of the Canal stood a famous Temple of the Idol *Kin kang*; and farther on they saw at a Distance another great Temple, called *Quang guan nyau*, adorned with a very fine Tower of six Stories. The *Chinese* and *Tartars* who accompanied the *Dutch* would fain have staid to offer-up Cocks, Hogs, and Goats, for a prosperous Voyage: But the Ambassadors could not be prevailed with to lose so much Time; only they gave Leave to some to go to see the Place, which is set round with Images, and the Altar with Lamps that burn Day and Night.

Jan se ff.

THIS twenty-fourth, they came to *Jang se ff*, called by some *Yang chow ff*, the seventh capital City of this Province. It lies about twenty Miles from *Ye jen jen*, is built square, at least five Miles in Compass, and surrounded with Walls and strong Bulwarks; exceeding most Cities in *China* for Wealth and Trade, which consists chiefly in Salt transported hence into most of the other Provinces. They saw on the East Side of the City a great many Pans, wherein they boil the Sea-Water Day and Night.

THIS City is famous throughout *China* for comely and good-humoured Women. They have very small Feet, and handsome Legs; so that it passes for a Proverb, That if a Man would have a Wife with a slender Shape, brown Hair, and a handsome Leg and Foot, he must cover it *jang se ff*; yet they no where bear so low a Price, for Parents may sell both their Servants and Daughters for Prostitutes.

THE Emperor hath here a Custom-House to receive the Duties on all Goods that pass. The City is well-built and full of Canals, covered with Stone Bridges. On the West Side are very large Suburbs, most of which were destroyed in the last *Tartar* War, but they are rebuilding them fast. Near this City is a very high Mountain, called *Heng*.

THE twenty-fifth, departing, they saw on the Bank of the Canal twelve Stone Ovens; and not far from thence, on the Left, lies the Burial-City of a great Soliman*, much revered by the *Chinese*. About Noon they came to a Village called *Sawo-pi*, where the Inhabitants were celebrating the Feast of the new Year, it being then full Moon, with great Acclamations and Signs of Joy, making Bonfires, and lighting-up Candles. They ran likewise up and down the Streets as if distracted, with Tapers in their Hands twined together in the Form of Dragons. The *Mandarin Pinxenton* and his Lady visited at this Solemnity.

THEY found here a great Variety of strange old painted built Vessels. Among the rest were two Barks or Sloops, called *Lang seben*, that is, *Serpent Boats*. They were curiously painted with all Manner of Colours, and seemed much to exceed those Boats which carry the Fish from *Nan-king* to *Pe-king* for the Emperor's Use. They were shaped like a Water-Snake, and had three Masts. The Stern was full of Serpents, fastened with Ribbons of several Colours, and decked with Standards, set-off with Tassels of Hair, Silk Flags, and long Feathers. At it hung two nimble Boys, who played Tricks to divert the Spectators. Upon the Top of each Mast stood an idol, adorned with Silk Flags and Pennons; and on the Poop another, dressed with Ducks and Drakes, whom a *Chinese* was continually torturing with a Fork. The Edges of the Barks were hung round with Gold and Silk Fringe. Under a lofty Pavilion, thick-set with Flags and Standards, sat twelve lusty Seamen clothed in Silk, with gilt Crowns upon their Heads, and their Arms naked: They came aboard the Am-

* In the *Jelains Map*, *Qua chow*, a City of the second Rank.

† It is so named in the *Jelains Map*, and *Carpentier's* Edition.

‡ Dutch Miles, or seventeen and an half English. § We cannot tell what the Author means by a Soliman, or such Title being used in *China*, although many *Moslimmans* are settled there.

* *Nienlof*, in *Ogilby's China*. p. 79.

† *Perthuis*, *Lang-chow*.

1666. make this Water very clear by flinging Alom a
Skeel. into it.

On the first of June, they came to the little City of *Tau yu hyen*², which is situate on the (Weh) Side of the yellow River, and fenced with a broad and strong Mud-Wall. It is replenished with handsome Buildings, and full of rich Inhabitants, who drive a very great Trade.

THE Country is very fruitful in Pears, Apples, Prunes, Cherries, and the like; and abounds likewise in Quails, Pheasants, and other Sorts of Fowl.

Ti-fang. FROM hence they failed three Days before they came to any considerable Place : At last, on the fourth, they arrived at the small Town of *Ti-fang*, situate in a very delightful Soil, at the Foot of an high Hill. Though it has no Walls, or any remarkable Buildings, except a strong Castle, yet its Trade is great, and Inhabitants are rich. At the Entrance into the Town stands a stately Temple upon a green Eminence.

They saw on this yellow River, which is continually plowed with great and small Vessels, several floating Islands, very artfully contrived, of *Bamboo* Canes, twisted so close together, that no Moisture can penetrate. Upon these Foundations the *Chinese* set-up Huts, or little Houses of Boards, and other light Materials, in which they live with their Wives, Children, and Cattle. Some of these floating Towns are large enough to contain two hundred Families, which subsist, for the most Part, by Traffic up and down the River. Wheresoever they come, they stay for some Months before they remove, fastening their Island with Poles fixed in the Ground.

After some hours sailing, they passed into another royal Canal, called *Tsu yan*, cut from the yellow River Westward through the whole Province of *Shan tung*, into which they now entered.

S E C T. VII.

*The Journey continued from the Entrance into Shan
tong to Tyen ting wey in the Province of
Pe chi li, or Pe-king.*

Royal Canal of Yun. Kya kya fine Village. Si
ning chow City. Fighting with Birds, Manour
of it. Strange Phenomenon. Shan tui hien.
Fine Country and Temple. Tong chang fu. Fruit-
ful Soil. Sort of Bazaar found in Canton. Lia
tun chow: The City described. Famous Tem-

pic: Its beautiful Structure. Vu ching hyen.
Ku ching hyen. Ta chew. Ten quan hyen.
Sang lo. *The Governor's Lady.* Sing ki tlyen.
Sing ko tlyen. *Elegant Temple.* Sing ye.
Swarm of Locusts.

Yours truly,
E. A. M. J.

THE Province of *Shan tong*, into which they entered, is much enriched by this great artificial Channel *Yin*, which beginning in *Kyang nan*, at the City *Si fien* on the yellow River, passes thence into *Shan tong* to the City *Si ning chow*, and on forwards to *Lia ping*, where it enters the River *Guo*. This Canal hath at least sixty Stone Sluices, without which it would not be navigable, the Water in some Places running very low. Each Sluice is attended by eight Men to help through with the Vessels.

On the sixth of June, they came to a famous *Kya Kya* Village called *Kya Kya*, which is very rich, and well-built, containing several handsome Edifices. It is encompassed with pleasant and fruitful Fields, full of Rosemary; so that their Venison tastes of it, as they found by the Flesh of several Stags and Deer which they ran-down. They saw likewise Abundance of all Sorts of Fowl, especially Pheasants, and delighted the *Tartars* with shooting them flying.

They were three Days on the Canal without seeing any considerable Place; but on the eleventh, arrived at another noted Village, called *Tai pin no*, in and about which stand thirty-six stately Towers. They set forward, passing for two Days through a Country full of Corn-Fields, with high Hills to the East.

THE thirteen, they came to *Si ning chow*, a second Rank City under *Yang chow-fu*, situate about the Middle of the royal Canal *Yin*, and encompassed with flat and marthy Lands, full of Pools and Rivers abounding with Fish. Here Custom is paid both for Ship and Goods. It exceeds even the chief City for Trade, Number of Inhabitants, and People of Figure. Among other stately Edifices, there are two famous Temples beautified with Pictures. On each Side of the royal Canal there is large Suburbs, and a great sluice to keep off the ovy-Water, which sometimes rises six Foot higher than the Water within.

Here they saw them catch Fish with a Bird, ^{Fishing with} called *Lanius*, somewhat less than a Goose, and ^{10/4.} nor much unlike a Raven. It has a long Neck, and a Bill like an Eagle. They go-out in small Beaks, made of *Bambú* Canes, placing the Bird

^a In *Flourens and Ogilby, Tanjouen*; in *Carpentier, Tan jen jenn*, which answers to *Tan jen yen*. In the Jesuit Maps, *Tan yuen yen*. ^b *Nicobol*, in *Orist. Chin.* p. 86. & *seq.* ^c In the Jesuit Maps.

You Jiang bo, that is, *The great Canal*.
the chow.¹ In the Maps, *Wey*,
 Authors, *Canning fu*.
¹ In the same Maps, *Sik chen* born.
² In *Corpuscular* and *Ogibz*, *Jose himon*.
³ In the Maps, *Lin*.
⁴ In the same

1656.

Niesbol.

on the Outside, which on Sight of a Fish shoots down and swims after it under Water. As soon as she has caught her Prey she rises, and the Fisherman having taken it from her, sends her out to seek more.

Master of a.

To prevent the Bird from swallowing the Prey, they put an Iron Ring about her Neck. If the Fish is too big for her to bring up, she makes a Noise in the Water for the Master to come to her Help. When they have caught enough for their Owners, the Ring is taken-off, and they are left to fish for themselves. In case they are averse to dive, they are brought to it by beating. The Fishermen pay a yearly Tribute to the Emperor for the Use of these Birds, which are much valued by the *Chinse*. One of those, which are well taught, is often sold for fifty *Tail* of Silver, which is about an hundred and fifty Guilders. The *Dutch* would have bought a Couple of an old Fisherman, of whom they had some Carp, but he refused to sell them, because they served to maintain his Family. He could not inform them either whence those Birds came, or how they were instructed; only he said they were left him by his Ancestors, and bred very seldom.

Public Inn.

At the public Inns and Victualling-Houses have their Fiddlers and Comedians to recreate their Guests at Meals. Provisions are very cheap in those Parts: The *Dutch* paid but two Shillings a-piece for their Dinner, which consisted of several Dishes.

Prong of a Canal.

NEXT Day they left *Si ning*, and, after a few Hours sailing, passed by the Village *Nam waig*, where the royal Canal joins the River *Luen*. The *Tartars* and *Chinse* told the *Dutch* strange Stories of this River: Amongst the rest, that if you fling in nine Sticks, six would drive toward the South, and three toward the North; which the *Dutch*, upon Trial, found to be true, but none could account for it.

Shan Yü.

THE nineteenth, they came to *Shan Yü*, a small City about thirty Miles from *Si ning*, and subject to *Pe-king*. It is divided into two Parts by the royal Canal, and guarded at each End with a strong Castle. It is square, well-built, and encompassed with high Walls, fortified with strong Bulwarks. Here they saw the Ruins of several great Buildings, detached by the *Tartars*. The adjacent Country is often overflowed by the yellow River, which sometimes drowns and carries away whole Towns and Villages.

Five Castles and Temples.

NEXT Morning they proceeded, passing by many fair Villages and Corn-Fields, as well as through several strong Shires.

NOT far from *Shan Yü* stands one of the most famed Temples in all *China*, called *Ty-tsun nyan*. It is built very high and strong, with grey Stone, and nobly adorned. The Top is covered with yellow-glazed Tiles, and the Walls are painted with the same Colour; so that when the Sun shines, it glitters all over like Gold.

THE twentieth of June, they came to *Tong chang*, the third capital City of *Shan teng*. Its Form is square, and Walls defended with Bulwarks: The Streets are large and well-built. In the Middle of the City stands an high and curious Fabric, with four noble Arches: It is fenced with strong Walls and Towers, in which are several Grates. The City is encompassed with a broad Water, covered on the North Side by a Bridge an hundred and thirty-seven Foot long. On the South Side are stately Suburbs, which, for Number of Inhabitants, fine Buildings, and Greatness of Trade, may pass for another City. Toward the East they were shewed a very large Iron Tomb, erected above seven hundred Years before in Honour of some great Lord, who lost his Life in the Wars for Defence of his Country.

THE Land round *Tong chang* is very low and flat, but wondrous fruitful. No Part of *China* produces so much Silk as this, the Inhabitants thereof living chiefly by this Manufacture.

HARE is sometimes found, in the Maw of the Cows, a Stone called *Nyew whang*, that is, *The Yellow of the Cows*, from its Colour. It is about the Bigness of a Goose-Egg, of a soft, chalky Substance, and by some thought to be the Bezoar-Stone. It is esteemed sovereign in fainting Fits.

NEXT Morning, setting-sail, they passed over the Lake *Nan yang*, which abounds with Fish, and that Night came to the City of *Lin sing*, about thirty Miles from *Tong chang*, and situated on both Sides of the royal Canal; which, at the End thereof, enters the River *Guy*, separating the Province of *Shan teng* from that of *Pe-king*.

THEY were no sooner arrived at this City, but the Governor appeared upon the Wall to welcome and receive the Ambassadors; intimating, that he could not entertain them at his Court, because they had not yet appeared before the Emperor, and for the same Reason refused their Presents.

LIN SING exceeds all the other eighteen Cities depending on *Tong chang* in Number of People, Splendour of Buildings, Plenty of all Things, and Greatness of Commerce; neither gives the Place to any inferior City in the whole Empire. Near the City stand two strong and large Castles, one on each Side of the royal Ca-

Dutch Embassy.

* Niesbol, in *Opst. Chin.* p. 89. 2^e 3^e 4^e 5^e 6^e 7^e 8^e 9^e 10^e 11^e 12^e 13^e 14^e 15^e 16^e 17^e 18^e 19^e 20^e 21^e 22^e 23^e 24^e 25^e 26^e 27^e 28^e 29^e 30^e 31^e 32^e 33^e 34^e 35^e 36^e 37^e 38^e 39^e 40^e 41^e 42^e 43^e 44^e 45^e 46^e 47^e 48^e 49^e 50^e 51^e 52^e 53^e 54^e 55^e 56^e 57^e 58^e 59^e 60^e 61^e 62^e 63^e 64^e 65^e 66^e 67^e 68^e 69^e 70^e 71^e 72^e 73^e 74^e 75^e 76^e 77^e 78^e 79^e 80^e 81^e 82^e 83^e 84^e 85^e 86^e 87^e 88^e 89^e 90^e 91^e 92^e 93^e 94^e 95^e 96^e 97^e 98^e 99^e 100^e

* In *Opst.*, *Nyew whang*; in *Gartenstein's* Maps, *Lin tsin chow*.

* So in the Jesuits Maps. In *Opst.* and *Therminar*, *Tan* more correctly, *Nyew whang*.

* In the Jesuits

nal, and opposite to the other, so that no Vessel can pass without paying the Duties. Between *Schow fu* and this City there are fifty-eight Sluices. There are two strong ones just before the City, made to force back the upper Water which runs from the River *Guy*, and is sometimes two or three Foot higher than the Water of the Canal. On the North Side of the City lies a wooden Bridge of nine Arches, with a Draw-bridge in the Middle to let through the Barks.

LIN SING stands in a flat, sandy Soil, is very large, and surrounded with a Mud-Wall, coped with Stone. It abounds with all Manner of Fruit, and amongst the rest well-relished Pears.

WITHOUT the Wall, on the North Side, stands an eminent Temple, with an high Tower, built after an exceeding curious Manner. It is ascended by a Pair of winding Stairs, which are not built in the Middle of the Tower, but in the Wall, which is double. The Tower itself is an Octagon of eight Stories, each thirteen Foot and an half high, whence the Height of the Whole is an hundred and twenty Foot, and proportionably thick. The outward Wall is of the same Mould as the China Dishes, and full of Fret-work: The Walls within are of polished Marble of several Colours, as smooth as a Looking-Glass. The Galleries, which are nine, are of Marble, cut in Figures or Images, with fine Copper Bells at the Corners, according to the Chinese Fashion. The Windows belonging to these Galleries are full of gilded Bars. Upon the Top of the Tower stands the Statue of the Goddess to whom the Temple is dedicated, made of Plaster-work: It is thirty Foot high, and inlaid with Gold and Silver. The Images standing round this Tower are so curiously wrought, that they may be reckoned amongst the greatest Curiosities in China.

PINKENTON left his Wife and Children in this City; and a Dutch Trumpeter, who died there, was buried in an Idol Temple with the Consent of the Magistrate.

LEAVING *Lin sing*, they quitted the royal Canal, and entered the River *Guy*, sailing Eastward* down the Stream, and arrived on the twenty-fifth at the City of *Ya chin*, thirty Miles from *Lin sing*. It is delightfully situated on the South Side of the River, in the Borders of *Shan tung*, and encompassed with a square Wall. On the North Side are large Suburbs, close built with stately Houses; but the great Edifices were

all ruined by the *Tartars*, and the Inhabitants severely treated.

THE twenty-sixth of *June*, they got to *Ka ching*, the first Place they came at in the Province of *Peking*, a City of the third Rank, dependent on *Ho kien fu*. It lies about twenty-three Miles from *Pu ching*, on the (North) Side of the *Guy*, in a delightful flat Country. The Walls are high and well-built, the Suburbs very magnificent, and the Whole full of People and Commerce. They made no Stay here, but proceeding far by the Way, on both Sides of the River, whole Fields full of Cotton-Trees, which occasion a mighty Trade in the neighbouring Parts.

THE twenty-eighth, they came to *Ta chow*, which some call *U kyan*, about eighteen Miles from *Ka ching*. It is situated on the (East) Side of the River, and surrounded with a Wall thirty Foot high, strengthened with Bulwarks and Watch-Towers. It depends on *Ho kien fu*, is well-built, and adorned with several Temples, having also a large Suburb, which extends far on both Sides of the River.

THIS City is the great Mart for the *Zan sen*, which is made of Rice, and drank instead of Wine. It is exported hence to all Parts of China.

THE Chinese told them, that about ten Miles off, near to the City *Hyen*, there was a Pool called *Ye*, whose Water, if a Stick be thrown into it, turns as red as Blood; and that if any Leaves fall from the Trees which grow about the Sides, they are instantly changed into Swallows.

THE twenty-eighth of *June*, they sailed by *Teng guan*, *Teng guan*, which lies in a flat Country that extends to the Ocean, about a Market Spot from the *Guy*, (on the East Side) subject to *Ho kien*. This Place alone enjoys the Privilege of having a Guard only of Chinese: It is a square, surrounded with a strong Wall, and a Ditch both broad and deep. The Fields near the Town are curiously planted with all Manner of Fruit-Trees.

AT the Motion of *Pinkenton*, the Author and some others were sent, with twelve *Tartar* Soldiers, into the City to see a Lion made of Iron that stood in the Market-Place, which they reported to be extraordinary large and terrible: But the Chinese, when they saw them coming, shut the Gates for fear of the Dutch.

ON the second of *July*, they cast Anchor before the City of *Sung te*, about fifty-five Miles from *Teng guan*, (on the right Side of the *Guy*.) It lies a little distant from the River, is walled,

* It runs North Eastward, according to the Jesuit Survey; but in this Place, *Pien*.

Nieuw, in *Ogill. Chin.* p. 94, & *seq.*

^a In the Map it is written *P' kien kien*, and placed four Miles to the South. ^b In the Maps, *Hyen kien*. ^c *Morish*, in his Description of China, has both these Remarks, which we suspect are taken from him, as well as many other Passages that are delivered as from the Mouths of the Chinese.

1656.

Niruchel.

and has on both Banks of it very fine Suburbs, which are well-built, like the City, and full of People and Trade. The *Tartars* who dwell here are more numerous, and of better Quality than they had found in any other Place. Their immediately came aboard in great State to bid them welcome; and the *Dutch* going ashore passed through five old triumphal Arches on the East Side of the City.

Governor's Lady.

THE Governor's Lady sent a Soldier to the Author, and some others of the Retinue, desiring them to come to her. They were conducted into a very large Parlour, where she, attended by several *Tartar* Ladies richly dressed, expected them. She made *Nieuhof* sit-down, and asked him several Questions concerning *Holland*: Afterwards they were treated with a noble Banquet. Her Husband was in great Favour with the Emperor, and then at *Pe-king*.

THE same Day they left *Sung lo*, and came in the Evening to the Village of *Tou nan*, situated over-against a strong Castle, with a large Garrison of *Tartars*. The Houses are of Mud, and fit only for Dog-Kennels, or the uncivil Inhabitants, who live by plundering those who pass without a Guard.

Sing lo upon.

ON the third they came to *Sing li tzen*, which, for Brevity, some call *Sing*, a third Rank City under *Ho kyen*. It lies on the (right Hand of the) River *Guy*, in a flat and pleasant Soil, about ten Miles from *Sung lo*. This Town, though not very large, is populous, and has a great Trade, like most of the Cities on this River. Several noble Structures yet standing in and about it shew, that this was formerly a most magnificent Place.

THE adjacent Country, (which is stored with Cattle, and the Rivers with Fish) is all flat, only there is one Hill not far-off, called *Si*, whose Top is a pleasant and fruitful Plain.

Sing lo upon.

NEXT Day they sailed by *Sing li tzen*, another third Rate City under *Ho kyen*, about eight Miles from *Sing li tzen*. It is neither large, populous, nor of much Trade, but very strong, having several Watch-Towers and Bulwarks for its Defence; and though adorned with some fine Buildings, most of the Houses are very mean and little.

Sing lo upon.

ITS greatest Ornaments are the Temples; but

one, which stands without the Walls, in an open Field, exceeds all the rest, and shews the wonderful Architecture of the *Chinese* in former Ages. It consists of three Stages, raised on a Stone Pedestal, into which you ascend by Steps. The first is adorned with great Gates, and each Corner of the Roof supported by sumptuous Columns: The second and third Rounds have stately Windows and large Pillars like the first. The whole Outside is embellished with Fret-work, and at each Corner hang little Bells: But the Inside of this Fane is not equally beautiful.

Dutch Embassy.

THE Idolaters here seemed nothing so devout as those in other Parts; for in some Places their Images were left quite naked, in others only covered with Mats, and having Straw Hats on to keep-off the Weather.

THE same Day they passed by *Sing li tzen*, a third Rank City under *Ho kyen*, on the Left of the River, twenty Miles from *Sing li tzen*, enriched with noble Suburbs. On the West Side of the Place stands a great and high Temple, fenced-in with a Wall, having also a very curious Garden. It being a Cloyster for Nuns, the *Dutch* could not be permitted to see it, for no Men have that Liberty. On the East Side there is another stately Fane, besides three curious Obelisks, or Pyramids, erected by the City, in Honour of a great Commander, who lay interred there for his faithful Services done to his Country.

TOWARDS Night the People were gathered in Troops to defend their Country against the *Grasshoppers*, who visit them annually about this Time; being brought by an Easterly Wind in such mighty Swarms, that in a few Hours they devour all before them, if once they alight: To prevent which, the Inhabitants march to and again through the Fields with their Colours flying, shouting and hollering all the while; never leaving them till they are driven into the Sea, or some River, where they fall-down and are drowned. It happened, that one of these hunted Squadrons fell-down on the Vessels which carried the Ambassadors, and quite covered them; but they cleared them, by finging their unwelcome Guests into the River.

THE same Day they arrived at the Sea-Port of *Tyen tsing way*.

* In *Thouvenot*, *Sung li tzen*.* In *Ogilby*, *Sing li tzen*; in *Thouvenot*, *Sung li tzen*.* In *Thouvenot*.

Niruchel, in *Ogilby's China*, p. 29, & *freq.* This Place is above forty English Miles from the Sea. The Places mentioned in this Journal between *Tou nan* and *Tyen tsing* are not found in the *Jesuits* Maps: So that they are either inserted by other Names, or the *Dutch* passed by a Canal not expressed in those Maps; in which Case several Cities must have been omitted, contrary to what they have declared, viz. that they have inserted all the Cities contained in the three Ranks, or Orders.



The City of PEKING from Nanchow.



1656.
Newish.

SECT. VIII.

The Ambassadors Arrival at Pe-king, and Reception at Court.

Tyen tsing wey. *The Ambassadors treated. Jo fi wo. Fo chew. San tyan wey. Journey by Land. Tong chew. Arrive at Pe-king. Visited by Grandees. Suspected for Rogues. Strictly examined, by the Emperor's Orders. Sent for to Court. A Jesuit Mandarin. The Presents viewed. The Jesuit's Knavery. The Dutch feasted. Ambassador from Russia. The Presents liked by the Emperor. Great Mogol's Ambassador. Emperor's Mandate, in Favour of the Dutch. Deceitful Ministers. Intriguing Jesuits. Cheating Vice-Roy. Equitable Monarch. Custom of saluting the imperial Throne. Emperor's Brother dies. Russian Ambassador's Departure.*

a to give Notice of their Approach, they following with all Expedition.

Dutch Embassy.
Jo fi wo.

On the eleventh, they got to *Jo fi wo*^a, a third Rate City under *Pe-king*, about forty Miles from *Tyen tsin*, (and on the left Hand of the River.) This Place is small, but well-built, hath a wealthy Suburb, and drives a great Trade. The Revenue arising from the Custom paid by Vessels is very considerable. The Ambassadors were entertained by the Governor at his House in much State; and though he would not receive the Presents offered him for the Reason before-mentioned, yet he made no Scruple to ask some Glasses of Rose-Water, which were sent him.

Next they passed by *Fo chew*^b, called by some *Fo chew*.

Zu, a third Rank City under *Pe-king*, on the (left) Side of the River, about fifteen Miles from *Jo fi wo*, in a very pleasant Soil. This Place is not very large, but is well-built, and full of handsome Edifices; among the rest are several triumphal Arches. On the East Side without the Walls, which are high and strengthened with Watch-Towers and Bulwarks, stands a very fine Temple, with a curious Tower of nine stories.

On the sixteenth, they came to *San tjan wey*, *San tyan* or *San ho*, about twelve Miles from *Fo chew*,^c

and four from *Pe-king*, to which it is subject. It is a third Rate City on the (left) Side of the River: It is very populous and well fortified, having a strong Castle. In the Middle of the Town stands a curious triumphal Arch, of grey Stone, and on the South Side a broad Stone Bridge of five Arches, forty-two Paces long, with Houses on each Side.

Here the Ambassadors went ashore to perform the Remainder of the Journey by Land: And commonly all Goods designed for *Pe-king* are unladed here, or at the next City called *Tong chew*^d, and to be carried by Land either in Waggon, or on Mules or Asses^e; which are always kept in Readiness by the Owners, this being the only Subsistence of many poor People.

The same Day the Mandarin, whom the Ambassadors had sent before to *Pe-king*, returned; and next Day there arrived twenty-four Horses, with several Waggon and Carts, which the Council sent to fetch-up their Baggage and the Presents. All Things being ready, they began their Journey in this Order: Two Trumpeters

rid at a Distance before, then followed the Standard-bearer, with the Prince of Orange's Flag;

Tyen tsing wey.

TYEN TSING WEY is reckoned the greatest trading Town of all China, and one of its three chief Ports, the other two being *Kanton*, in the Province of *Quan tong*, and *Je jan jeen*^a in that of *Nan-king*. *Tyen tsing wey* is situated in the utmost Border Eastward of the Province of *Pe-king*, near an Arm of the Sea called *Kang*^b, where three Rivers meet, defended by a strong Fortrefs built on the Point of Confluence. This City lies about thirty Miles from *Sang lo*^c, in a very low and marby Soil, surrounded with strong Walls twenty-five Foot high, thick-set with Watch-Towers and Bulwarks. It is very populous, and full of Temples. As all Vessels bound for *Pe-king* from any other Part of China must touch here, and it is a free Port where no Duties are paid for Goods either imported or exported, the Resort of Shipping is very great.

The Governor and Magistrates came aboard to welcome the Ambassadors, but *Pinsenten* subtilly contrived to get the first Visit from them: Afterwards the Dutch were invited to an Entertainment, prepared in a splendid Idol Temple. The Design of this Meeting was to consult in what Manner the Emperor was to be applied to, and the Grandees gained over to their Interest. These Matters being settled, the old Vice-Roy of *Kanton*'s Mandarin was sent before to *Pe-king*

The Ambassadors would.

^a Perhaps, *I ching hien*, mentioned before, p. 414. d. *Ogilby*, *Sing lo*.

^b In *Ogilby*, *Jussieu*; in *Theroux*, *Goussou*. Probably, *Ho si si*, in the *Jesuits* Maps, but it is not marked there as a *Bay*, or third Rate City.

^c In *Ogilby*, *Tong sin*; and in *Theroux*, *Tong sin*. ^d *Carpentier's* Copy says, they may go by Water to *Pe-king*, but that the Emperor has prohibited it for Fear of the poor People here, who make a Livelihood of this Land-Carriage.

^e On *Gulf of Lyan tong*.

^f In

^g In *Theroux*, *Pe chen*.

^h In *Theroux*, *Pe chen*.

next to him the Ambassadors, accompanied by several Tartar Lords and Gentlemen well mounted; the Officers and Soldiers, who had thus far conducted them, and were about fifty in Number, came after in good Order with the Presents and Goods. The Road to *Pe-king* was exceeding bad, being very deep and uneven, so that the Horses were up to the Belly almost every Step: Yet it was so full of People, Horses, and Waggoners, as if an Army had been upon the March.

Tong-chen.

THE seventeenth, they rode through *Tong-chen*, situated in a very low and deep Soil. It is very large, and fenced with strong Walls: It is likewise divided into two Parts by a Wall. The Streets are not paved, but have many fine Buildings: The Country is very pleasant and fruitful. The Ambassadors having refreshed themselves in a Temple near the Road, proceeded, and in the Afternoon came to the suburbs of *Pe-king*, distant from *Kanton* one thousand five hundred and thirty Miles.

Arrived at
Pe-king.

THEY passed through two magnificent Gates into the City, and lighted at a magnificent Temple, into which they were invited to repose a while, and wait for their Carriages. They were no sooner entered, than saluted by the Emperor's *Kappads*, who carried a Falcon on his Hand, by the Agents of the *Kanton* Vice-Roys who reside here, and by several Grandees of the Court. After they had refreshed themselves with Victuals, and several Sorts of Fruit, and their Carriages had been visited by the *Kappads*, who told all the Waggoners, they were conducted in great State to their Lodgings, provided for them by the Emperor. This House was not far from the Palace, and had an high Wall about it, with three stately Gates, between which were very large Courts.

AT Night came two Tartar Officers with twelve Soldiers to guard the Gates, and take Care that the Ambassadors should be supplied with all Things convenient.

Visited by
Grandees.

NEXT Morning they were visited by some Lords of the imperial Council, attended with the chief Secretary *Tong Lou-yu*, a *Chinese*, and two other *Mandarins*, *Quan Lun-yu*, and *Hi Lun-yu*: This last Secretary to the Council, though a Stranger to the *Chinese* Language. There came to welcome the Ambassadors in the Name of the Emperor and his Council, to enquire after their Healths, the Number of their Followers, and Quality of their Presents, as well as the Person who sent them, and Place they came from. They likewise enquired their Uses, and having highly extolled them, fell to ask other

Questions concerning their Voyage, Country, and Government, such as were put to them at *Kanton*.

As they could not be persuaded to believe that the *Dutch* had any Settlement on the Continent, but dwelt upon the Sea, or in Islands, they desired to see a Map of their Country, which the Ambassadors having produced, they took it with them to shew the Emperor. In Regard likewise that these Commissioners could not well understand the Nature of a Commonwealth, because the *Tartars* and *Chinese* know no other Sort of Government than the Monarchical, they were forced to make Use of the Name of the Prince of *Orange*, as if they had been sent by his Highness: Upon this they asked several Questions concerning him, and whether the Ambassadors were allied to their Prince? For no foreign Ambassadors are suffered to bow their Heads before the Emperor's Throne, unless they are a-Kin to the Prince who sent them, (like those of *Korea* and the *Liquise* Islands, who came to *Pe-king* the Year before) having a Notion that the Majesty of the Emperor would be much lessened by giving Audience to Persons of inferior Quality.

THE Ambassadors replied, that they were not in the least allied to their Prince, and that it was not the Custom in their Country to send his Relations abroad in such Employments. Then they asked them, what Posts they held at Court, what their Titles were in *Dutch*, how many Men they had under their Command, and by what Means they subsisted. Mention happening to be made of the Governor-General of *Batavia*, they were inquisitive to know the Quality of both. The Ambassadors told them, that the Governor-General, in regard of his Commands, might be compared with the Vice-Roys of *Kanton*, his Jurisdiction extending over all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*; and that *Batavia*, the Place of his Residence, was the chief City of the Whole.

THE *Mandarins* then presented each of the Ambassadors with fifty Taels of Silver, and took their Leave, but soon returned again one after another to ask more Questions. The first came by Order of his imperial Majesty and his Council to fetch the Credentials, which were carried to him in great State, being put into a large Silver Dish, covered with three Pieces of Scarlet. Another came to see their Arms, and know how they were made: The third asked, what Sort of Weapons the *Dutch* used in War, what Nations they had been at War with, and whether they were at Peace with the *Portuguese*? They went

* *Nieuwisch*, in *Orell. Chin.* p. 103, 15 Sept.

Lou-yu signifies Lord, or Master, a Title given the *Chinese* Officers civil and military, whom the *Portuguese* call *Mandarins*.

* He was, perhaps, Secretary for the Tartar Language.

1626.
Ninth of

and came again, six or seven Times, on the like a
Errand: At last, they asked Pardon for the
Trouble they had given them, saying, *That*
what they did was by the Emperor's Order, who
was always very unjust in Things of this Na-
ture.

Sent for to
Court,

On the Report of the Commissioners, to the
Grand Master, or rather Chancellor of the Em-
pire*, he sent next Day two Gentlemen, with
Orders, for the Ambassadors to appear with the
Presents before the Emperor's Council. It prov-
ing a very rainy Day, they would fain have put-
off going till another Time, lest the Presents
should be spoiled with the Rain; but no Excuse
would be allowed of. At last, they went to
Court without the Presents; but were not ad-
mitted till such Times as they had brought
them: For the Emperor was resolved to see
them that Day. As soon as the Presents came,
they were admitted, and ordered to sit-down,
without showing any Manner of Respect to that
great Assembly.

A Jesuit
Mandarin

THE chief Commander sat at the upper End
of the Hall, upon a broad low Bench, with his
Legs across, like the Taylors: On his right
Hand sat two Tartar Lords, and on his Left,
Adam Scaliger*, a Jesuit, and Native of *Cologne*
in Germany, who had lived in great Honour at
the Court of *Pe-king* near thirty Years. He was
a very comely old Man, with a long Beard, and
went shaved and clothed after the Tartar Fa-
shion. All the great Men who were at this
Council, sat one among another, without any
Regard to Order, State, or Gravity; the Chan-
cellor himself being with his Legs naked, and a
little slight Mantle about his Body. As soon as
this Lord had made a short Speech to the Am-
bassadors, and ordered them to sit, the Jesuit
came to salute them; which he performed with
great Civility, in his own Language, and asked
after several of his Religion in *Amsterdam*.

The Presents
inspected.

WHILE this was doing, the *Kaiten Mandari-
nins*, and even *Pinkenon*, (who had carried it so
high upon the Voyage) were as busy as Porters,
to help in bringing the Chests in which the Em-
peror's Presents lay. The Chancellor himself
took them out, and asked several Questions about
them, which the Ambassadors resolved; *Scaliger*,
who acted as Interpreter, affirming their An-
swers to be true, and when any that was very
curious appeared, he fetched a deep Sigh. The
Chancellor commended several of the Presents,
and said they would be very acceptable to the
Emperor.

Dutch
Ambas-
sadors.

MEANTIME came an Order to the Council,
from his Imperial Majesty, That *Scaliger* should
ask the Ambassadors several Questions, such as
have been mentioned before, concerning the
Dutch and the Form of their Government, and
let their Answers down in Writing. The Jesuit
did so; but deceitfully added, at his own Ac-
cord, *That the Country which the Dutch then*
possessed was formerly under the Dominion of the
Spaniards, and did of Right still belong to them:
b But the Chancellor caused him to blot-out those
Words, which he supposed might give Offence
to the Emperor; telling him, *It was enough to*
know, that these People were possessed of a Coun-
try, and had a Form of Government among
them.

Jesuit's
Caveat.

WHILST the Clerks were making several
Copies of this Writing, the Chancellor found
himself hungry, and sent for a Piece of Pork;
which, though half raw, he eat most heartily,
and in so slovenly a Manner, that he looked
more like a Butcher than a Prince. As soon as the Dutch
he had done, he ordered the Son of the old *Kan-
Kassid*,
two Vice-Roy, who resided at Court, to provide
an Entertainment for the Ambassadors. When
Dinner was brought-up, the Chancellor and the
rest of the Tartar Lords fell-on again, as greedily
as if they had eaten nothing all that Day; but
neither the Ambassadors nor *Scaliger* could taste
of their Cookery, most of the Meat being raw.
This his Excellency perceiving, caused the Dishes
to be removed, and a Banquet of Fruit and
Sweet-Meats set upon the Table, urging the Am-
bassadors to send home what was left; which they
civilly refused.

Ando Gado
from Russia.

SCALIGER informed them, that about four
Months before, there came an Ambassador from
Muscovy, with a Train of an hundred Men, to
desire Leave to come once a Year to trade in
China; but that the great *Kobu* feared very un-
willing to grant their Suit. Night coming-on,
the Ambassadors took Leave of the Assembly,
and returned to their Lodgings, conducted in
great State by the Jesuit; who was carried by
four Men in a *Polankin*, or Sedan, attended by
several considerable Persons on Horseback.

NEXT Day, at the Request of the Chan-
cellor, the Ambassadors set-down in Writing for
whom the several Presents were designed, and
sent *Barns*, their Secretary, to answer some fur-
ther Questions: Which having done, *Tong lau yu* the *Jesuit*
and the two other *Mandarins* returned to ac-
quaint the Ambassadors, that the Presents were
very acceptable to his Majesty, his Mother, and

* So *Corneille* calls him. In *Ossey* he is siled the chief Governor.

† *Ninety*, in *Ossey's* China, p. 106, & 117.

Bulcof, whose Travels will be given when we come to Tartary.

† Or, *Schoon*, as is same Au-

thors. * This must have been *Sauve Javensius*

1656, the Emperor; and that his Majesty would be glad to have fifty Pieces more of the white Linen, to present to the Wives of the *Kanton* Vice-roy's Sons: But they could muster only thirty-six Pieces.

On the third of *August*, they understood, that an Ambassador from the Great *Mogol* was arrived at *Pe-king*, with a numerous Train; in order to accommodate some Differences lately risen between the two Nations, and procure Liberty for their Priests to preach, which had for some Time been forbidden under severe Penalties. The Presents which he brought consisted of three hundred and thirty-six very fine Horses, two Offriches, a Diamond of an extraordinary Bigness, and several other precious Stones. These, being no less acceptable to his Majesty than those of the *Dutch*, procured him a quick Dispatch in his Business.

The Ambassadors were frequently visited by Lords of the Court and *Mandarins*, who seized them with Questions on the same Subjects over again. At length, on the thirty-first of *July*, the Emperor sent the following mandatory Letter to the Lords of his Council.

Great and Worthy *Li* p^a.

THE Ambassadors of *Holland* are come hither with their Presents, to congratulate the Emperor and pay their Obedience to him, a Thing which never happened before. And because this is the first Time, I think fit to except of them as Ambassadors, and grant them Leave to appear before me, and do Homage, when I shall be seated on the Throne in my new Palace; in the End that they may obtain a favourable Answer and a quick Dispatch, in order to their Return. Moreover, after the Hopplings of having seen me has caused them to forget the Fatigues of their long Travels both by Sea and Land, and they are able, without shutting their Eyes, to behold the Brightness of the Sun in the Heavens, how can we be unkind to them, or deny them their Requests?

ON the Perusal of a new Translation of the Ambassadors Credentials, by *Scaliger*, the Emperor sent a second Letter, of the same Nature, to the Council. The Chancellor hereupon desired to know of the Ambassadors, whether the *Dutch* could not send annually to *Pe-king*, or at least every second or third Year, to do Homage to the Emperor? They answered, That every fifth Year would be more convenient for them;

but desired, that they might be allowed to trade annually with four Ships to *Kanton*. Afterwards the Chancellor, summoning the *Tartar* and *Chinese* Councils together, to consider of the Proposals of the *Hollanders*, alledged, that it would be sufficient for them to come every fifth Year to salute the Emperor.

MOST of the *Tartars* were of this Opinion; But the *Chinese*, pretending to shew them much more Favour, would have had the Time enlarged to nine Years; imagining that the *Dutch* were not to be permitted to trade at *Kanton* in the mean Time. They likewise suggested, that under the Name of *Hollanders*, the *English* might find Access, who, about thirty Years before, came with four Ships into the Harbour of *Hoy-tamou*; where they took away four Vessels laden with Salt, made the *Mandarins* Prisoner, and shot down a Fort: For which Outrages they had been declared Enemies of the Empire. They added, that beside its being contrary to the Custom of the Country to let them have a free Trade in any Part of the Empire, it did not appear by the Ambassadors Credentials, that any such Thing was desired; so that they concluded they had exceeded their Orders.

THE Ambassadors were not a little surprized at these Proceedings: For they took it for granted, that the Emperor had already, by his Letter to the Vice-Roy of *Kanton*, fully agreed to allow the *Dutch* a free Trade in that Port; and that they were come to *Pe-king* only to return his Majesty their Thanks for that Favour. They were well informed of the Practices of *Scaliger*, and some other *Jesuits*, who had been bribed by the *Portuguese* to oppose the Designs of the *Dutch*. These Misdoers, to compass their End, endeavoured to prejudice the *Tartars* by such false Reports as were spread at *Kanton*, and insinuating, that *Ma-lau* would be quite impoverished by granting them a Trade.

WHAT most surprized the Ambassadors, was to find themselves defrauded of the Money paid to the *Kanton* Vice-Roy, in order to gain the Chancellor, and some other of the Emperor's Council over to their Interest. In these Streights they tried several Expedients: One was, to propose to the Council, to admit them to live and trade in *China* on the Footing of Subjects; on which Condition they promised to pay the usual Duties, like those of *Lagieu*, *Aniam*, and *Siam*, and to salute the Emperor, with Presents, every third Year.

¹ The *Li p^a*, or *The Tribunal of Rights*, is the third of the six supreme Courts; whose Business, among other Things, is to receive and dismiss Ambassadors. *Ninbo* sends *Li p^a*, or *Li p^a*, as he writes it, *Councillors*.

² The latter Part of this Letter is taken from *Thevenot*, and differs somewhat from that in *Carpentier* and *Officer*, but seems more genuine.

³ *Ninbo*, in *Opit. Chin.* p. 109, l. 599.

⁴ In *Carpentier*, *Lagieu*, *Aniam*, and *Siam*: In *Thevenot*, *Aniam* and *Lagieu* *Siam*.

1065.
67-207.
Fruitful
Monarch.

BUT the Ambassadors, after all their Endeavours, were not able to effect any Thing for want of Money; and being unwilling to take-up any at eight or ten per Cent. a Month, they resolved to apply to the Emperor himself. Meantime, his Majesty, having sent to know how far the Council had proceeded in the Business, and understanding, that the Ambassadors offered to come every five Years to salute him, he was pleased to insert the Number Eight in Place of it; alleging, *That five Years was Time little enough to go and come, if they travelled only by Day; and that they ought to be allowed two or three Years to rest at home. Besides, why should we straiten them, said he, in such a Point, who neither stand in Need of us, nor fear us, but come, out of mere Respect and Affection, to salute me, and offer us their Goods and Presents?*

Crown of
Saluting

THIS favourable Answer of the Emperor gave the Ambassadors great Hopes. But the Chancellor's chief Secretary did all he could to dissuade them from making any further Request, saying, *They ought to be content, for the first Time, with being admitted as Friends; and that for them, who were never there before, to demand a free Trade, would unbinge all.* However, the Ambassadors did not think fit to follow his Advice, because the Time drew near that the Emperor was to make his Entrance into his new Palace: But before they could have an Audience, they were first to perform Obedience in the old Palace, where his Majesty's Treasure and Seal are kept; otherwise they would be dismissed without one, as it happened to the *Mussary* Ambassador; who, thinking it derogated from the Dignity of his Master, would not perform that Ceremony. All the Grandees of the Kingdom must pay their Respects to this Throne before they appear before his Majesty; nay, the Emperor himself, before he is installed, is obliged to come and bow to it. The Reason they give for this is, that it is older than the Emperor and deserves that Respect. This Custom is usually performed by Ambassadors three Days before their Audience.

The Ambassadors
Throne

ON the twenty-second of *August*, the Agents of the *Kanton* Vice-Roys, with the *Mandarin* *Pinsenton* and others, came early in the Morning to the Lodgings of the *Dutch*; and not long after also appeared three *Chinese* Doctors, and some of the Court, in very rich Habits. These Persons conducted the Ambassadors and their Followers, in great State, into a Room of the old Palace, much like a Library; for they saw none

there but Scholars and Government, with Books in their Hands. From hence, after some short Stay, they were led into an open Court, within a high Wall, where they were commanded, by a Herald, to kneel three Times and bow their Heads to the Ground. After a short Pause, the Herald spoke aloud, in *Chinese*, the following Words: *Ka shun; that is, God hath sent the Emperor: Quo e; Fall upon your Knees: Kam te; Bow the Head three Times: Ke e; Stand up* [thus he repeated three Times.] Lastly, *Kee; that is, Range yourselves on one Side.* These Ceremonies were performed in Presence of at least a hundred *Chinese* Doctors. After which, the *Dutch* returned to their Lodgings.

ON the twenty-fifth of *August*, the Day appointed for their Audience, they were prevented by the sudden Death of the Emperor's youngest Brother, about sixteen Years of Age, not without Suspicion of Poison by some of the Council; who, it seems, did not think him worthy to live, because he had provoked his Majesty by some ill Language before their Arrival at *Pe-king*. But others ascribed his Death to drinking a Glass of Ice-Water, when very hot, which carried him off in a few Hours. The Emperor seemed much to lament his Death; for he would not be seen by any Person in three Days. This young Prince was kept unburied a whole Month, which gave so much Delay to the Audience.

ON the fourteenth of *September*, they understood, that the Ambassador of *Russia* went from thence without Audience, for the Reason before-mentioned; and about Noon one of his Retinue came and took Leave in the Name of all the rest: He desired the Favour of a Letter, to shew in *Russia* that he had met with the *Dutch* at *Pe-king*, which was readily granted. They were informed afterwards, that this Ambassador was not suffered to depart, till such Time as the Emperor had given him a Pass.

SECT. IX.

The Ambassadors Audience of the Emperor, and other Transactions.

They are conducted to the Palace. The *Kalmük* Ambassador. Great Mogol's Ambassador. The Lama Ambassador. Incredible Concourse of People. Hall of the Theatre: Splendid Apparatus: All restraints the Theatre in appointed Station: Stage of the Theatre. The Emperor's State and

* These were the *Ka loo*, or chief Ministers.

* So in *Compendium*. According to the Journal of the *Russian* Ambassador's Voyage, before mentioned, he left *Pe-king* the fourth of *September*; perhaps, a Mistake for the fourteenth. * *Nichol*, in *Op. Chin.* p. 112, & seq.

1656.

Mand.

Person: His Courtesy. The Ambassadors feasted at Tartar Cookery, and Sincere Hospitality. Regaled with Sam four Jesuitical Flattery. The second Feast: The third Banquet. Emperor's Presents to the General; to the Ambassadors, their Secretary and Followers; to the Kanton Mandarins, Officers and Soldiers. Form of delivering his Letters. Emperor's Letter to the Dutch General. Allowance of the Ambassadors, and their Retinue. They leave Pe-king. Arrive at Kanton. How treated by the Vice-Roy. Sail from thence. Return to Batavia.

They are conducted

THE Prince's Funeral being over, the Emperor sent Word to the Chancellor, that he should conduct the Dutch Ambassadors two Days after, as also those of the Great Mogul, before his Throne: Of this the Minister gave Notice, by Proclamation, to all the Grandees in *Pe-king*, who were likewise to be present.

To the Palace.

ACCORDINGLY, on the first of *October*, about two in the Afternoon, the *Kentus Mandarins*, and others of the Court, came, in very rich Habits, with Lanthorns, to conduct the Ambassadors, and six of their Attendants, who were selected from the rest, the Author being one. When they came to the Palace, they passed into the second Court. They were scarce seated before the Ambassador of the Great Mogul, accompanied with five Persons of Honour, and about twenty Servants, came and placed himself next to the Dutch Ambassadors: Those of the *Lammas* and *Su ta tse* did the same: Next to them sat several Lords of the Empire. Here they were obliged to sit all Night on the bare Stones, and in the open Air, in Expectation of his Majesty's Appearance, early in the Morning, on his Throne.

Kilnle deph-water.

Or all the foreign Ambassadors, those of the *Su ta tse*, who may be called *South Tartars*, were in most Esteem at the Court of *Pe-king*. All *Nichols* could learn of his Business, was, that he was sent with Presents to the Great *Khan*, according to the Custom of the bordering Nations. This Ambassador had on a Coat made of Sheep-Skins, dyed crimson, which came down to his Knees, but was without Sleeves; his Arms being naked up to the Shoulders:

His Cap, turned-up with Sables, sat close to his Head, and had on the Crown a Tuft of an Horse's Tail, coloured red: also: His Breeches made of a light Stuff, hung half Way down his Legs in a cloutery Manner: The Boots he wore were so heavy and large, that he could hardly walk in them: On his right Thigh hung a broad heavy Sword. All his Attendants were clothed after the same Manner, each with a Bow and Arrows at his Back.

THE *Mogul* Ambassador had a very costly blue Coat on, so richly embroidered, that it looked like beaten Gold: It reached almost to his Knees, and was girt about his Waist with a Silk Girdle, which had great rich Tassels at both Ends. He wore neat Buskins of *Turkey Leather*, and a large Turban of several Colours.

THE Ambassador of the *Lammas* was clothed in Yellow; his Hat much like a Cardinal's, with broad Brims. At his Side hung a Pair of Beads, on which they say their Prayers like the *Romanists*. These *Lammas* are a Sort of Religious (or Priests) who enjoyed a Toleration for a long Time in *China*: But having been banished by the last *Chinese* Emperor, went and settled in *Tartary*; from whence they sent this Ambassador to crave Liberty to return. What Success he met with, *Nichols* could not learn, but says, his Reception at Court was very friendly.

AT the Court-Gate, where they sat expecting the Dawn, stood three black Elephants in Censetins, with curious Towers carved and gilded on their Backs. The Concourse of People here was incredible, and the Number of Guards all in very rich Habits surprisingly great.

AT Day-break the Grandees, who had been there likewise all Night, came grazing at them with great Admiration, but in a very decent Manner. About an Hour after, on a Sign given, all started-up. At the same Time the two *Tartar* Lords, who usually were sent to the Ambassadors, came and conducted them through another Gate into a second Court, lined round with *Tartar* Soldiers and Courtiers; and from thence to a third Court, where stood the Hall of the imperial Throne, together with the Apartments of the great *Khan*, his Wife and Children. This Court, containing four hundred Paces in Compass, was lined likewise with a strong Guard, all

* *Lama*, or *Dalay Lama*, who resides in *Tibet*, *Tiêr*, or *Taiêr*.

Su ta tse. Probably, *Su ta tse* being the *Chinese* Word for *Tartars*. In *Opium*, *Say radten*, which is the Dutch Word.

* Perhaps, rather, *Tartars of the Waters*. *Su* or *Sai* signifying Water in the *Tartar* or *Mogul* Language; such as the *Amurs* or *Blabli*, for they were the *Kalmuck* Habit.

* Possibly, the Emperor being a *Tartar*, this Ambassador was sent from the *Blabli* (then no Way dependent) only to compliment him.

* The *Blabli*, or *Kalmuck*, are very fond of Red.

* The Author seems to have been misinformed in this Particular. *Wang ting*, or *Tsing ching*, the late Emperor, was extremely addicted to the Religion of the *Lamas*. This Ambassador was rather from the *Si-tse*, a People between *Tibet* and *China*; the Party of whose *Lamas* was the yellow Habit in Token of their Attachment to the Emperor, whose Colour that is. For the same Reason four in *Tibet* wear yellow Hats.

1656. of them in rich Coats of Crimson-coloured a
Satin.

On each Side of the Throne stood an hundred and twelve Soldiers, every one holding a different Flag, and in Cloaths of a Colour suitable thereto; only they had all black Hats with yellow Feathers. Next to the Throne stood twenty-two Gentlemen with rich yellow Skreens in their Hand resembling the Sun; and next to these ten Persons holding gilt Circles in the same Form: Then six others with Circles imitating the Moon at Full: After these stood sixteen with half Pikes of Silk, as if a Livery; which added greatly to the Splendor of the Place. Before the Steps, leading to the Throne, stood on each Side six Snow-white Horses, with rich embroidered Trappings and Bridles beset with Pearls, Rubies, and other precious Stones.

WHILST they were admiring the Pomp and Splendor of this Court, they heard a Larum-Bell, or Chimes, which ceasing, the old *Tu tang*, with thirty more of the most eminent Persons of the Empire, stepped forth; and at the Motion of a Herald paid their Obedience to the Throne, by falling on their Knees and bowing their Heads nine Times to the Ground, whilst delightful Music both vocal and instrumental filled-up the Vacancies of the Ceremony. These were succeeded by another Set of Lords. The next who performed the Ceremony were the Ambassadors of the *Su Ta isf* and *Lammas*, conducted in extraordinary State by the first and second Chancellors.

THEN the Chancellor coming-up to the Dutch Ambassadors, asked them what Rank or Degree in Dignity they possessed; and being answered that of Vice-Roys, he went to the *Mogel* Ambassador, who returning the same Answer, the under *Tu tang* informed them, that their Station was the tenth Stone of the twentieth, which are set for that Purpose in the Pavement opposite to the middle Gate of the Hall where the Throne stands. These Stones are inlaid with Plates of Brass, on which are engraved in *Chinese* Characters the Quality of the Persons who are to stand or kneel upon them. Then the Herald called to them aloud, *Go stand before the Throne*: This done, he said, *Step into your Place*, which accordingly they did. His next Command was,

Bow your Heads three Times to the Ground; Then rise-up; and, last of all, return to your Place. All which the Dutch performed.

THEY were afterwards along with the *Mogel* Ambassador, conducted to a Stage curiously built, which propped the Seats of the Throne, about twenty Foot in Height, and adorned with several Galleries of Abbatier: Here, having knelt and bowed their Heads once more, they were ordered to sit-down, and then treated with *Tartar Tea*, mingled with Milk, in wooden Dishes and Cups. Soon after, the Bells tinkling again, all the People fell on their Knees, while the Emperor ascended the Throne. The Ambassadors being obliged to keep their Stations, could see very little of his Majesty; but their Attendants, who stood below, could not get the least Glimpse of him for the Crowd of Courtiers that was about him.

He sat about thirty Paces from the Ambassadors. His Throne so glittered with Gold and precious Stones, that it dazzled the Eyes of all the Beholders. Next, and on both Sides of him, sat the Vice-Roys, Princes of the Blood, and other great Officers of the Court, served with Tea in wooden Dishes. These Grandees wore all blue Sattin Coats, curiously interwoven with golden Dragons and Serpents. Their Caps embroidered with Gold were decked with Diamonds and other precious Stones, which denoted their Degrees and Qualities. On each Side of the Throne stood forty of his Majesty's Life-Guards, armed with Bows and Arrows.

THIS mighty Prince having sat thus in magnificent State about a Quarter of an Hour, rose-up with all his Attendants; and as the Ambassadors were withdrawing, *de Keyser* observed the Emperor to look back after them. For what that Gentleman could discern of him, he was young, of fair Complexion, middle Stature, and well proportioned, being clothed in Cloth of Gold. They much admired that his Majesty suffered the Ambassadors to depart without once speaking to them; but this is a Custom generally prevailing among the *Asiatic* Princes. The Courtiers, Soldiers and Life-Guards marched-off in much Disorder. Though the Dutch had a sufficient Guard to clear the Way, they had much ado to pass the Streets for the Multitude.

THEY were scarce gotten into their Lodgings, when two of the Chief of the Council arrived in his Majesty's Name to request (the Sight of) a Suit of Cloaths in the Dutch Fashion. The Ambassadors delivered to them a black Velvet Suit and Cloak, a Pair of Boots and Spurs, a Pair of Silk Stockings, Boot-Hole Tops, Drawers, a

* *Nicolas*, in *Ogil. Chis.* p. 214, & *seq.*
Pack of Dutch Cloaths, which the Emperor wanted to see.

† So *Carpentier* and *Theroux*. *Ogilby* renders it a

1646

Nishan

Band, Shirt, Sword-Belt, and Beaver-Hat: All which seemed to very rich to the Emperor, that he said, *If the Ambassadors wear such Habits, how must their Kings go clothed!* In the Evening his Majesty sent back all the Cloaths by one of his Council, who very much admired the Stuff of the Hat.

It is the Custom in *China* to treat Ambassadors on the tenth, twentieth and thirtieth Days after their Audience, in Token that their Affairs are dispatched; but the *Dutch* being in Haste to return prevailed to have their Feasts on three successive Days, and the first was given them on the Day of their Audience.

Ambassadors
seated.

At two o'Clock, in the Afternoon, the Ambassadors were conducted with all the *Kanton Mandarin*, Officers and Soldiers to the *Li-pa*, or first Minister's House, where the Entertainment was given. To the same were invited the Ambassadors of the great *Mogol*, the *Sa-te-fo*, and *Lammas*. These two sat with their Followers at one Side of the Table, the two former with theirs on the other Side. The first Course was of Fruits and dried Sweet-Meats; the second of boiled and roasted Mutton, Beef, and other Meat. The Dishes were brought to Table by Persons of Quality, dressed in Cloth of Gold. For each of the Ambassadors, and two of their Attendants, a particular Table was covered with thirty Silver Dishes full of rare Fruits and Sweet-Meats. The Emperor's Steward sat alone upon an high Bench, and next him two other great Lords, all cross-legged, who took Care to see the Ambassadors well entertained.

Tartar
Culley.

Before the Ambassadors sat-down, they were obliged to turn themselves towards the North, and bow three Times, as if the Emperor had been present. The Meat was brought to Table in three Dishes, but so ill dressed, that the *Dutch* hardly durst venture to taste of the Cookery of the *Tartars*.

Dinner being almost ended, the Emperor's Steward called his Servants, and gave them all the Dishes which stood before him, excepting one. This was a roasted Rib of a Camel, whereof he eat so heartily, as if he had been falling all Day.

As it is the Custom for Ambassadors to carry home what is left, it was pleasant to see how those greedy *Tartars* stuffed their Pockets and Leather Drawers of their Breaches with fat Meat, that the Liquor dropped from them as they went along the Streets.

Repaired
with Zam
Ru.

AFTER Dinner the Waiters brought-up several Gold and Silver Pots full of *Sam-fau*, and served it to the Company in wooden Dishes, or

Cups. This Drink, which as a Favour came from the Emperor's Cellar, was distilled from new Milk; and though almost as strong as Brandy, yet the Ambassadors were forced to pledge the Steward several Times, and take home what was left: But they gave it to the Soldiers at the Gate. For the finishing Stroke they returned to the Palace to perform their Obedience before the Throne, and then retired to their Lodgings.

Dutch
Embassy.

NEXT Day being appointed for the second Treat, the under *Tu-tang*, or Vice-Chancellor, came to visit the Ambassadors; among other Questions, he asked, *Whether it was true, that the Dutch could live under Water for three Days and Nights together?* for so the *Portuguese* Jesuits had given-out. The Ambassadors assured him it was false; and on acquainting his Highness, that as yet they had done very little in their Business, he answered, that at present it could be no otherwise; But assured them, that if they would come once more and salute the Emperor, a free Trade should be granted them at the Expence of only a few Presents.

At Noon they went to the second Banquet, at which assisted some of the prime Persons of the Empire, with the *Mogol* Ambassador, who sat opposite to them. Observing, that the under *Tu-tang* was more open-hearted to him, the *Moss*, and other Guests, than to them, they asked the Interpreter the Cause, and found that this great Lord had received no Presents from them; although *Pinkerton* and the other *Kanton Mandarin* had Goods delivered to them at *Nanking* sufficient for distributing to all the *Grande*s. Upon this they desired to know how their Goods had been disposed of, but the Trustees refused to give them an Account; alledging, that they durst not name those Persons to whom they were presented, lest it should come to the Emperor's Knowledge: For this Reason, and because their Business was not yet dispatched as it ought, the last Banquet was deferred till the fourteenth of *October*.

Tux under *Tu-tang* in the Interim having had his Presents, the Ambassadors were received by him on that Day seemingly with the greatest Respect and Affection. After they had sat about an Hour at the Table, and drank once or twice about, the Presents were delivered to them in the Name of the Emperor. They were spread in great Order on two long Tables that stood on one Side of the Hall. First the Present for the General *Mastzuber* was delivered, which the Ambassadors received kneeling, with both their Hands: Then the Names of themselves and their Followers being called over, their respective Pre-

* *Nisakof*, in *Ogil. Chiv.* p. 110.
Consul.

† In *Theracat*, the second Minister: In *Corpusculis*, the Vice-

1656. *Presented to the Governor.* Presents were delivered to them likewise upon their a
Knees. Lastly, when they were ready to depart, they performed their Obedience to the imperial Throne, by thrice kneeling and bowing their Heads.

To the Governor. THE Presents were as follows: To the General *John Maatzniker*, three hundred *Tail* of Silver, four Pieces^b of Damask, four Pieces of black, and four of blue Satins; four Pieces of Cloth of Gold, two embroidered with Dragons; four Pieces of *Thuyt*, twelve Pieces of *Pe-ling*, b
ten Pieces of *Ho-kyen*, four Pieces of blue-flowered Damask, three Pieces of *Gu-sen*, four Pieces of *Fany*, and four Pieces of black Velvet.

To the Ambassadors. To each of the Ambassadors, one hundred *Tail* of Silver, four Pieces of *Pe-ling*, four Pieces of *Gu-sen*, four Pieces of *Ho-kyen*, three Pieces of blue Satins, three Pieces of black, and three of blue Damask, and one Piece of black Velvet.

To the Secretary. To the Secretary *Baras*, fifty *Tail* of Silver, two Pieces of *Pe-ling*, two Pieces of *Gu-sen*, one Piece of Damask, one Piece of Cloth of Gold, and one Piece of Velvet.

And Followers. To each of their Followers, fifteen *Tail* of Silver, and two Pieces of *Ho-kyen*. To the Interpreter *Carpentier*, thirty *Tail* of Silver. To the Interpreter *Paul Duvette*, a Damask-Gown.

To the Kanton Mandarin. The Mandarin *Pinsentan* had given him, a Mandarin's Gown, embroidered with golden Dragons, which he was to wear immediately. Each of the other two Mandarins received one d

Officers and Soldiers. Horse without a Saddle. Each of the two Captains, who had the Command over the Soldiers, who conducted them from Kanton to *Pe-king*, a Gown of blue Silk-Damask. Lastly, each Soldier, to the Number of twenty, received a Coat of black and blue Silk-Damask.

The Letter delivered. On the sixteenth, the Tartar Lord, who had been often sent to the Ambassadors, caused fifteen Waggon to be brought to carry their Goods; after which *Pinsentan* sent them Notice to repair to the Court of the *Li pa*^c to receive the Emperor's Letter to the Governor-General at *Batavia*. They rode thither about one o'Clock, and were conducted into an Anti-Chamber, where one of the Council took the Letter off the Table, which was covered with a yellow Carpet, and opening the same, declared to them the Contents. It was written both in the Chinese and Tartar Tongues, gilded on the Edges, and painted on both Sides with golden Dragons: f
Then making it up again, he wrapped it in a Silk Scarf, and putting it into a Box, delivered

it to the Ambassadors, who received it kneeling. Afterwards he took the Letter again from them, and bound it to the Back of one of the Interpreters; who went along with it before the Ambassadors through the middle Gate of the Court, which was set wide-open for the Purpose. This Ceremony was performed in great Silence; neither was the least Mention made at any of their Entertainments of the Dutch Negotiations.

The Emperor's Letter runs thus:

THE King sends this Letter to *John Maatzniker*, the Dutch Governor-General at *Batavia*.

OUR Territories being as far asunder as the East Empire's from the West, it is with great Difficulty that *Leu* we can approach each other; and from the Beginning till this Present the Hollanders never came to visit us: But those who sent *Peter de Goyer* and *Jacob de Keyzer* to me, are a brave and wise People, who in your Name have appeared before me, and brought me several Presents. Your Country is ten thousand Miles^d distant from mine, but you show your noble Mind in remembering me; for this Reason my Heart doth very much incline to you, therefore I send to you—. [Here the Presents are mentioned.] You have asked Leave to come and trade in my Country, by importing and exporting Commodities, which will redound very much to the Advantage of my Subjects: But in regard your Country is so far distant, and the Winds on these Coasts so boisterous, at to endanger your Ships, the Loss of which would very much trouble me; therefore, if you do think fit to send hither, I desire it may be but once every eight Years, and no more than an hundred Men in a Company, twenty of whom may come up to the Place where I keep my Court; and then you may bring your Merchandizes ashore into your Lodge, without bartering them at Sea before Kanton^e. This I have thought good to propose for your Interest and Safety, and I hope it will be well liked of by you: And thus much I thought fit to make known unto you.

In the thirteenth Year, eighth Month, and twenty-ninth Day of the Reign of

Song to^f.

Underneath stood

Hong ti Tse pe^g.

^a *Nichol*, in *Oril. Chin.* p. 182, & 189.
^b Pieces.

^c Or, of Ceremonies.

^d *Carpentier* has Leagues, and observes, that four such Leagues scarce make one Dutch League.

^e *Carpentier* and *Ogilby*, *Sung* te; called in the *Chinese Annals*, *Ssun coi*, the first Tartar Emperor, who died in 1662.

^f In the same Authors, *Hongti Thorpe*.

1657. *Nichol.* THE Ambassadors, on their Return to their Lodgings, were urged by the Commissioners to depart; alleging, that by the Usage of the Empire, they could not continue two Hours in the City, after having received their Dispatch, if they would avoid falling into some Inconvenience: So that they were necessitated to quit the Place at Noon, after taking Leave of the Grandees. By this Means they had no Time to take a View of any thing else that was worth Notice; for during their Stay, they were shut-up in their Lodgings without ever once stirring abroad to take their Pleasure, although they were provided with a plentiful Allowance. The Ambassadors received daily, for themselves only, six *Katti* of fresh Meat, one Goose, two Pullets, four Cups of *Sau sau*, two *Tail* of Salt, two *Tail* of Tea, one *Tail* and one Measure of Oil, six *Tail* of *Miso*, one Measure of Pepper, six *Katti* of Herbs, four *Katti* of Meal, two fresh Fishes, and two *Tail* of *Suttati*.

Am. T. J. and Nichol. THEIR Secretaries daily Allowance was, one *Katti* of fresh Meat, five Measures of Tea, one *Katti* of Meal, one Measure of *Touffe*, five *Cetadine* of Pepper, four *Tail* of *Suttati*, four Measures of Oil, four *Tail* of *Miso*, one *Katti* of Herbs, and one Cup of *Arrac*. Each of their Followers received one *Katti* of fresh Meat, one Cup of *Arrac*, two *Tail* of Herbs, and one *Katti* of Rice.

WOOD and Fruit of all Sorts were sent-in daily in great Abundance, besides China Dishes: But the Ambassadors sent and bought several other Things for their Table, and had them served-up in a stately Manner, to let the *Chinese* see what Way they lived in *Holland*. After they had been before the Emperor, they received a double Allowance, which was a Favour seldom done to Foreigners.

WOOD and Fruit of all Sorts were sent-in daily in great Abundance, besides China Dishes: But the Ambassadors sent and bought several other Things for their Table, and had them served-up in a stately Manner, to let the *Chinese* see what Way they lived in *Holland*. After they had been before the Emperor, they received a double Allowance, which was a Favour seldom done to Foreigners.

They came by Land. LEAVING *Peking*, they travelled by Land to *Sau san way*, where the imperial Vessels, that brought them from *Nan-king*, lay expecting them. However, certain large Junks, by his Majesty's Orders, were provided to carry them: But these being slow, heavy Sailers, the Ambassador hired lighter Vessels for more Expedition; left, arriving late at *Kanton*, they should be obliged to winter there. In these they embarked with the *Tartarian* Lords sent to attend them, and the *Kantoni* *Munderins*, returning by the Way they went.

THE thirty-first of *October*, they got to *Liu ing*, where they were treated nobly for two or three Days by *Pinsanton*. Departing, with the Wind at North, it blew so very hard and cold, that they were hardly able to endure it. The

Dutch Embell. twenty-first of *November*, they arrived at *Nan-king*, where they staid till the tenth of *December*; but the Weather was so very bad and cold, that they could not stir abroad all the while they were there.

JANUARY the fifth, 1657, they got to the City *Van nan gan*, whose Governor presented the Ambassadors with some Refreshments and Candies; which were made of a thick oily Juice, issuing from Trees^b, and burnt very clear as well as sweet. The eleventh was extremely cold. The fifteenth they arrived at *Nan gar*, from whence they crossed the Mountains in Chairs carried by thirty Soldiers, and got, in one Day, to *Nan byang*, where they again took Water. The *Arrac* at twenty-seventh, they came to *So fan*, a delightful Village, (which in going they passed in the Night) and next Day arrived at *Kanton*.

In the Way to their Lodgings the Emperor's Letter to the General was carried by *Baron* the Secretary upon both his Hands, having a Screen before him: Next followed the Ambassadors. The Cannons aboard the Ships were discharged thrice. The Walls and Streets of the City were crouded with People to see them pass. Next Day the Ambassadors went in State to salute the Vice-Roys, the young King's Mother, and the *Tu-tang*. The Vice-Roys received them very friendly with a Dish of Tea, and had some Discourse concerning their Business. The *Tu-tang*, after suffering them to wait two Hours at his Secretary's House, sent them Word, that he would give them Audience when *Pinsanton* was come.

Emb. by the Vice-Roy. THE first of *February*, they were treated nobly by the old Vice-Roy, the second by the young one; and on the third, by *Pinsanton*. The Ambassadors wanting Money to purchase a new Year's Gift for the Vice-Roys, at last obtained a Sum by the Interest of *Landmon*, which he had made during his Abode at *Kanton* in their Absence: But when the Presents were brought to the Vice-Roys, they seemed dissatisfied with them, and demanded not only Interest for one thousand five hundred *Tail* of Silver, which they had disbursed for the Use of their Servants upon their Departure to *Peking*; but likewise insisted, that the Ambassadors should immediately pay the three thousand five hundred *Tail* of Silver which they had promised to the Vice-Roys for a free Trade at *Kanton*. This Business occasioned much Trouble, and at last the Ambassadors were necessitated to comply with their Demands, to prevent further Mischief: For they found that the common People had been dealt withal, to affront them as they went along the Streets; and not long after, *Paul Duretti*, one of their best In-

^a *Nichol*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 124, & 309. *Sau*, a great trading Village, with above a Million of Inhabitants.

^b Doubtless, the Tallow-Trees.

^c Or, *So*

1662.
Montanus.

Sail from
thence.

interpreters, was barbarously murdered in his own a House.

HEREUPON the Ambassadors went immediately to take Leave of the Vice-Roy: But they refused to give them Audience, and only sent out Word, that they were not to export any Tartar Arms. That Night they went aboard, and set-sail early in the Morning: But in a few Hours, the Wind changing, they were forced to come to an Anchor again not far from *Kanton*. The twenty-third, the Stewards of the Vice-Roy, and the Captains of the Guards, with the *Mandarins* who had accompanied the Ambassadors in their Journey, came and treated them in the Name of their Masters with their *Sansou*, in the King's own Dishes, wishing them a safe Voyage, and speedy Return. As soon as their Visitants were gone, they hoisted Sail and came upon the twenty-eighth, about Sun-set, into the Harbour of *Hey ta men*. The second of *March*, passing in Sight of the famous Village of *Lantam*, they c

shot beyond *Ma-kau*. The eighth, they came to *Pulo Timon*: Here they met with Shoals of flying Fish. The twenty-first, they saw the Island *Linga*, on the Coast of *Sumatra*; and through the *Streights of Banka*, between *Sumatra* and *Java*, arrived on the thirty-first at *Batavia*, having spent twenty Months and six Days in this tedious and expensive Voyage. The Value of the Presents amounted to five thousand five hundred and fifty-five Pounds one Shilling and seven Pence *Sterling*: The Expenses of the Voyage, four thousand three hundred and twenty-seven Pounds and ten Pence. In all, nine thousand eight hundred and eighty-two Pounds two Shillings and five Pence.

Return to
Batavia.

NIEUHOF was of Opinion, that as the Emperor was at War with *Koxinga*, the Dutch might obtain a free Trade by proposing to assist his Majesty with their Ships to subdue that arch Pirate^a; which Expedient they some Years after went upon.

C H A P. II.

The Embassy of John Van Campen and Constantine Noble to Sing la mong, Vice-Roy of Fo kyen.

By Arnold Montanus.

INTRODUCTION.

THE Dutch having received so little Fruit from the Embassy of *de Goyer* and *Keyser*, resolved to wait some favourable Opportunity for proceeding on surer Grounds before they would put themselves to the Expence of another Attempt; and though the War, that then subsisted between the Emperor and *Koxinga*, seemed to point-out the proper Means of obtaining their Ends, by offering his Majesty the Assistance of their Ships, as *Nieuhof* had suggested, yet they were so much discouraged by their late ill Success, that they took no Steps this Way till they were in a Manner compelled to it by *Koxinga's* taking from them the Island of *Teywan*, and Fer-

d *mosa*, in the Year 1661. This Event produced a second and third Embassy: The first to the Vice-Roy of the Province of *Fo kyen* in 1662; the second to the Emperor *Kang hi* in 1664; which, though promising in their Motive, sped no better than the first.

A RELATION of these Embassies, with the Expedition against *Koxinga*, was collected out of the Journals of those concerned in them, by *Arnold Montanus*, and published in Dutch by *Olffert Dapper* at *Amsterdam* in 1670, with great Variety of Cuts, Folio. The next Year an English Translation^b was set-forth by Mr. *Ogilby*, as a second Part to *Nieuhof's* Relation. The Em-

^a *Nieuhof*, in *Ogilb. Chin.* p. 130, & 399.
a Relation of remarkable Passages in two Embassies from the *East India Company* of the United Provinces to the Vice-Roy *Sing la mong*, and General *Tsaying Lipow*; and to *Kaachi*, Emperor of China and *East Tartary*. With a Relation of the Netherlands assisting the Tartars against *Koxinga* and the *Chinese* Fleet, who till then were Masters of the Seas: And a more exact geographical Description than formerly both of the whole Empire in general, and in particular of every of the fifteen Provinces. Collected out of their several Writings and Journals, by *Arnoldus Montanus*. Englished, and adorned with above an hundred several Sculptures, by *John Ogilby*, Esq; Master of his Majesty's Revels in the Kingdom of Ireland. London: Printed by *Thomas Johnston* for the Author, and are to be had at his House in *White-Friers*, 1671.

^b It is intitled, *Atlas Sinensis*, being a second Part of a Relation of remarkable Passages in two Embassies from the *East India Company* of the United Provinces to the Vice-Roy *Sing la mong*, and General *Tsaying Lipow*; and to *Kaachi*, Emperor of China and *East Tartary*. With a Relation of the Netherlands assisting the Tartars against *Koxinga* and the *Chinese* Fleet, who till then were Masters of the Seas: And a more exact geographical Description than formerly both of the whole Empire in general, and in particular of every of the fifteen Provinces. Collected out of their several Writings and Journals, by *Arnoldus Montanus*. Englished, and adorned with above an hundred several Sculptures, by *John Ogilby*, Esq; Master of his Majesty's Revels in the Kingdom of Ireland. London: Printed by *Thomas Johnston* for the Author, and are to be had at his House in *White-Friers*, 1671.

1662. *halfes and Expedition take-up three hundred and a*
Chinesean hundred and ninety-six; and the general
Description two hundred and sixty-four. In all, seven
hundred and twenty-three. The Cuts are taken
from the Dutch Plates, some small printed on the
Pages of the Book, others large on particular Sheets.
These last are in Number, besides the Fronti-
piece, 1. The City and Castle Zelandia in the
Island of Tay wan. 2. Temple of Matzau. 3.
Idol Sekia. 4. Quan te tung, the Chinese Gen-
eral. 5. Castle Mein ja een. 6. Quemy City.
7. Amoy City. 8. Ceremony of Sing lo-meng's
receiving the Presents. 9. Ambassadors treated
at Hsinju. 10. The Vice-Roy's Departure for
Pe-king. 11. Temping City. 12. Pau ching City.
13. City Kin ming fu. 14. Hsinju City. 15.
Hav chieu City. 16. Paulus Temple. 17. Hak
fuu City, two Sheets. 18. Pe-king. 19. Hall of
the Palace. 20. Chinese Funeral. 21. Chart of the
Coast about Amoy and Quemy. 22. State of the
great Mandarin when they go abroad. 23. En-
signs or Marks belonging to the Mandarins. 24.
Ditto. 25. Ditto. 26. Ditto. 27. Some Chi-
nese Figures. 28. Ditto. 29. Ditto. 30. Ditto.
31. The Idol Sekia. 32. Idol Viter, or Ni-
mfo. 33. The Rhubarb Plant. 34. Chinese
Fruit-Trees. 35. Ditto. 36. Ditto.

As these Ambassadors travelled different Roads from the former, they give farther Light into the Geography of China, which on every Side presents new and surprizing Works of Nature and Art. We have therefore omitted nothing in this Respect that may deserve the Reader's Notice: But as to the Reception of the Ambassadors, and the Forms observed in their Negotiations with the Chinese Ministers, these being nearly the same with those already described in *Neuhof's* Relation, we shall, for the most Part, pass them over to avoid Repetition; and as it is not agreeable with the Design of our Work to enter into long historical Deductions, we shall therefore be brief in our Account of the Dutch Expedition against *Koxinga*: Besides, the Whole is extremely prolix, and ill digested. The general Description is visibly taken from *Martini's Atlas Chinenfis*; and as the Account of the Manners and Customs of the Chinese is gathered from other Authors, we shall not consider either as any Part of the Embassies.

SECT. I.

An Account of *Koxinga*, or *Ching ching kong*, and his taking of *Tay wan* and *Formosa* from the Dutch.

Ching chi long's great Success. He aspires to the

Empire. Imprisoned by the Tartars. Koxinga's
Sau openly opposes them. Toki Ta wan, or
Formosa, from the Dutch. They send an Em-
bassy to the Vice-Roy of Fo kyen. Agents na-
minated.

BEFORE we enter on the Particulars of the Embassy, it may be proper to give some Account of *Koxinga*, and his taking of *Tay wan* from the Dutch, which was the Occasion of it. This *Koxinga* was a Chinese, the Son of *Ching chi long*, who by Foreigners was called *Iquan*, *Ikeu*, and *Eguan*. He was born in a Village on the Coast of *Fo kyen*: His Father was very poor, some say a Taylor. He first served the Portuguese at *Ma-tau*, and afterwards the Dutch on the Island of *Formosa*; where soon after he became a great Merchant by the Japan Trade, and at length a Pirate. From this small Beginning he acquired a great Fleet, and immense Treasure. The whole foreign Trade of China was in his own Hands. He exported in Commodities in his own Ships, which brought in Return those of India and Europe. The Merchandizes of India being thus engrossed by him, he disposed of them to the Portuguese at *Ma-tau*, the Spaniards in the Philippine Isles, the Dutch at *Formosa* and *Batavia*, and to the Inhabitants of Japan. In short, at last he grew so rich, that he could fit out a Fleet of a thousand Sail, and began to aspire to the Throne of China.

THAT he proposed to effect by usurpating the Family of *Tay ming*, and the Tartars having in 1644 over-ran the whole Empire, excepting the Provinces of *Fo kyen*, *Quang tung*, and *Quang si*, *Ching chi long* thought this a proper Time to execute his Design, which he concealed, by pretending to take-up Arms against the Invaders, with whom he held a secret Correspondence. At the Time that the Tartars entered *Fo kyen*, he was, by the Emperor *Lun gan*, declared General of all his Forces. As the chief Officers were all his Relations or Creatures, all was given-up quickly to the Tartars, who in Recompence created him King of *Pingnan*, or the South Part of China, loaded him with Presents, and made him very large Promises.

ALL this was done to delude him into their Snare, being afraid of his formidable Power. It had such good Effect, that when the Prince, who commanded the Tartar Army, was about to return to *Pe-king*, *Ching chi long* supposing no Danger, left his Fleet before *Pe chow fu*, (the Capital of *Fo kyen*) and went according to Custom to pay his Respects. The Prince having gotten

* By the Chinese, *Ching ching kong*.
 † In *Mentani*, *Chien chi long*.
 ‡ He is not charged with this by the Chinese Historians. See *a Hoid's* China, English Folio Edition, vol. 1, p. 91.

* They offered to make him a King, but he refused. See *a Hoid's*.

1662.

Montanui.

him thus in his Power, carried him in Spite of all his Arguments to *Pe-king*, where he was committed to a close Prison, and loaded with Vectors, which were augmented upon any Hostilities committed by his Family; as happened in 1657, when the *Dutch* were at *Pe-king*, fifteen Chains being added to the former Number.

Koxinga's ap-
peals them.

WHEN his Son *Koxinga*^b and Brothers heard of his Misfortune, they betook themselves to the Fleet, with which they ruined Trade, and kept the *Tartars* in continual Alarms. He had his Residence in *A-moi*, *Que-moi*, and other Islands, (on the Coast of *Fo-hyen*) and was supplied with Provisions by the *Chinese*, who had submitted to the *Tartars*: They drove also agreeat Trade with him: To prevent this Correspondence, the Emperor at length commanded, that all the Towns and Villages within three Leagues of the Shore should be burnt, and the Country laid waste. The

Tatei Tay
wan.

Dutch also assisting the *Tartars* with their Ships, defeated this new Rebel both by Sea and Land^c. By these Means he became so straitened, that he found himself obliged to quit the Coast of *China*; and to be revenged on the *Dutch*, in 1660, sailed with all his Forces to *Tay wan* and *Formosa*^d, both which Islands and the Castle *Zelandia* he took in *March* 1661, after a Siege of ten Months, putting to Death several of the Merchants, and four Ministers, after very cruel Treatment; and detaining others in Prison contrary to the Capitulation.

Dutch Em-
bassy in the

As soon as this Disaster was known at *Batavia*, the Government consulted how to be revenged on *Koxinga*, and recover the conquered Places. *Sing la mung*^e, Vice-Roy of *Fo-hyen*, had some Time before desired Assistance of the *Dutch*, and five Ships were sent from *Tay wan* for that Purpose, but were dispersed by a Storm. They therefore resolved to send out a large Fleet, with an Ambassador to the Vice-Roy to propose a League for the Ruin of *Koxinga*, and desire a free Trade: Accordingly they fitted-out twelve Men of War, from thirty-two to eleven Guns, at *Batavia* under the Command of *Baltazar Bert*, Admiral; *John Van Campen*, Vice-Admiral; and *Constantine Noble*, who was the Ambassador, Rear-Admiral. They had a

board in all an hundred and thirty-nine Cannon, five hundred and twenty-eight Seamen, and seven hundred and fifty-six Soldiers. The Fleet set-sail (with three Merchant-Ships bound to *Japan*, in Company, *Henry Van Tulick*, Admiral) on the twenty-ninth of *June*, 1662. The third of *August* some *Chinese* Fishermen informed them, that *Koxinga* was dead^f: The twelfth, they came to *Seti-ha*, a City near the River *Chang*, belonging to *Koxinga*, which they took with an hundred and fifty Soldiers, though walled; and burnt twenty-seven Junks and other Vessels, laden with Pepper for *Japan*, that were hauled-up above Water-Mark^g.

THE fifteenth, Vice-Admiral *Van Campen* was sent in a Sloop to *Hok syow*, or *Chang chye*, (which lies a pretty Way up the *Chang*) with a Letter to the Vice-Roy of *Fo-hyen*, who being then at *Sink syow*, where the *Tartar* Army was encamped, the *Chinese* Interpreter was dispatched to him. Next Day, the Admiral entering that River, five *Mandarins* came aboard to welcome him. The twenty-second, five more, with a large Train, and a Present of Provisions from the Governors of *Hok syow* and *Fort Min ja zen*^h to *Van Campen*, came aboard; and the twenty-eighth three arrived with a Letter of Welcome to the Admiral from the Governors of those Places.

THE eighth of *September*, the *Chinese* Interpreter came back from *Sink syow* through *Hok syow*, after twenty-four Days Journey, accompanied by a *Mandarin* sent to Admiral *Bert* with Letters from the Vice-Roy *Sing la mung*, and the General *Tay sing Li pe ui*, the next Person to him; desiring, that he would come or send somebody to them to confer with about the grand Affair; likewise, that he would transmit the Letters from the General *Martzuiker* and the Council of *Batavia*.

HEREUPON the Admiral joined *Van Campen* in Commission with *Noble* for that Purpose. Of this he gave Notice to the Governor of *Hok syow*, who answered, that he believed they would speed in their Undertaking; but excused himself from leaguering or joining with the Admiral against *Koxinga*, as being beyond his Commissionⁱ.

^a This agrees with *Nauarrette's* Account.
was more zealous for his Country than his Father, and at first gained several great Advantages against the *Tartars*, defeating their Armies, and taking many capital Cities.
also called *Tay wan* by the *Chinese*; but by the Natives, *Pe-han*.
who, in the Time of the former Embassy, was one of the Vice-Roys of *Kanton*.
a Year and a few Months after his Conquests, and was succeeded by his Son *Ching king wuy*.
Da Halls's Chinese English Folio Edition, vol. 1. p. 92.
^b *Montanui*, in *Opst. Chen*, vol. 2. p. 29, & seq.
^c *Montanui*, as before, p. 69, & seq.

^d Properly, *Ko-hing*, or *Que-hing*.
^e *See du Halls*, as before.
^f *Formosa* itself is
^g This was *Sig na mang*, or *Sing na mang*.
^h He died in
ⁱ Three

SECT. II.

The Ambassadors Journey to Sink syew, and Return.

The Agents set out, Cons to Hok syew, or Chang chow so. Journey by Land. Hok syew City. Hok syew City. Swan chow so. Tan wa City. Sink syew, or Hing wa so. Audience of the Vice-Roy. Visit to the General. Presents to and from the Vice-Roy and General. Sink syew described. Ladies with little Feet. Swan ti so. Long tan wa Fort. Martial the Jesuit dies at Hok syew.

The Agents
Jesuits.

THE eighteenth of September, two Junka were sent by the Governor to bring the Envoy and their Retinue, consisting of eighteen Persons, to *Hok syew*. The twentieth, having shipped their Necessaries, and put the Presents in the Junka, they sailed South by West up the River *Chang*. At Noon, they passed by the Town of *Quan so*, small but well walled and garrisoned. A little farther they coasted *Sun so*, a populous Village, full of Weavers, Smiths, Coopers, &c. in separate Corporations. Near the Entrance of the River they met with the Village *Leyan*, and soon after the strong Fort of *Benantien*, or *Minjazen*, before-mentioned, fortified with Towers and a broad Ditch. It lies three Leagues short of *Hok syew*, is as large as a small Town, with several Streets and handsome Houses. Here the Agents went ashore to compliment the Governor, and were treated with Bean-Broth mixed with Milk; the greatest Honour that can be done any Person. Half a League beyond, to the South-East, appeared *Pe syew*, a delightful Place; and opposite, on the North-West Shore, *Pe sung*, a large Temple, reckoned a Wonder. About four, in the Afternoon, they came to a broad Stone Bridge across the River, covered close at Top with long and thick Planks laid from Arch to Arch. On each Side there are Rails of blue Stone, adorned with Dragons and Lions.

Hok syew,
or Chang
chow so.

THE twentieth, they went over the Bridge in two Litters to *Hok syew* to compliment the Vice-Roy's Wife's Mother, who treated them with Bean-Broth, and Victuals served-up in Gold Plate. She promised to write to her Son-in-Law in their Behalf, and to sit with them at Table on their Return, she having been then indisposed. The Streets were paved, and so crowded, they could hardly get through the Throng.

NEXT Day the Governor of Fort *Engell* and several great *Mandarins* came on-board to visit

a them, and invite them to Dinner. Near the Fort was a great Village well peopled, with several Temples adorned with Images and burning Lamps. The twenty-second, they waited on the Governor of *Hok syew*, who told them, he had wrote in their Behalf both to the Emperor and the Vice-Roy, and had provided two *Mandarins* with ninety Men to travel with them to the Camp. After Dinner they returned to their Junka, and about three came to Fort *An lau va*, or *Lau so*, with high Walls, and a strong Garrison both of Horse and Foot. These daily scour the Country against Robbers who lurk in the Mountains. In the Evening they came to *Lau so*, a Village of great Trade, and much frequented on account of a Temple, whose Idol is supposed to advise People in Misfortunes. Here they quitted their Junka.

The Agents
Envoy.

THE twenty-third, they went by Land in *Pakins* along a Causeway paved with blue and grey Freestone. Their Way lay through Plains full of Rice, Fruit-Trees and Plants, scattered-over with populous Villages, and watered by murmuring Streams, which made a delightful Prospect. They saw likewise several ancient Monuments adorned with Figures of Men, Horses, Lions, and Dragons, with lofty Arches over them; on which were inscribed Epitaphs in Honour of the Deceased. About Noon they came to two great Forts, and about six to the City *Hok syew*, where they were carried to a great House for lodging eminent Persons on their Journey, and a Guard appointed at Night. Next Day they were visited and presented with Fruits and other Estates by the *Mandarins*.

IN the Afternoon they viewed the Town, *Hok syew*, which is pleasantly seated in the Midst of Gardens. It is beautified with triumphal Arches, and stately ancient Buildings, standing contiguous; a Thing not usual in *China*. It is encompassed with strong Walls, or rather Bulwarks, and well garrisoned by Horse and Foot. About an Hour's Walk from thence are Groves with Arbours, where the Inhabitants go to divert and refresh themselves.

THE twenty-fifth, they departed early with a Convoy of fifty *Tartars*, and passing by several strong Holds and Villages, came to a Passage between two Rocks, so narrow, that there is scarce Room for two Waggon to go abreast. At each Entrance stands a Block-House or Fort. On the Top of these Rocks, where there is no Appearance of any Mohl, grow several Cypress and Ash-Trees. At Noon they passed by another Block-House; and at Night through a walled City well garrisoned. They rested a little to the South of it in a

* P. 198, it is said to have thirty-six Arches, with Steps on each Side: Probably, from *Martin's Atlas*.
* *Mentana*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 71, C. 10.

661. Temple, where they were visited and presented a
Moorsun. by the Governor and chief Inhabitants with Pro-
visions and strong Chinese Beer, as they were at
all other Places on the Road. Next Morning,
at Sun-rise, they could hardly pass the Streets for
the Clouds of both Sexes who came to see them,
and often stopped *Van Campen's* Chair to gaze at
him. This Day they met with several Forts and
Villages, and came at Evening to the City *Hok
exche*. The Inhabitants are mostly Husband-
men, a good-natured Kind of People. In a Vil-
lage between this Place and *Hok swa* is made A-
bundance of China Ware.

The twenty-seventh, they passed through se-
veral great Towns and Villages. In the Even-
ing they rested at a strong Castle. Next Day, at
three in the Afternoon, they stopped at another
City, adorned with sumptuous Tombs, ancient
Buildings, and triumphal Arches. Setting for-
ward the twenty-ninth, they crossed the great
River *Lo yang*, over a Stone Bridge of several
Arches. It is paved with Free-stones, some a-
bove seventy Foot long, three and an half broad,
and six Inches thick. It is railed on each Side,
and accommodated with Benches of blue Stone,
adorned with Lions, Dragons, and the like,
erected on Pedestals. The Chinese say, this sur-
prising Bridge was built in one Night by An-
gels. The middle Arch, which had been broken
down to hinder the Enemies Approach, was then
repairing with large Beams of Timber.

Before Noon they came to the City *Suen
fi jae*. It is a Place of great Trade, adorned
with triumphal Arches of blue Stone cut in Fi-
gures, and several Temples, three of which have
very high Steeples (or Towers) with Galleries.
It is encompassed with a Wall twenty-seven Foot
high, fenced with Bulwarks, Moats, and Breast-
works. It has three Gates, with winding En-
trances, of large blue Stones. It was surrendered
to the Tartars by *San ting Hou kahshak*, then Ad-
miral of the Sea, and Governor, whereby its
Privileges were preserved, only all the other
Steeple were demolished. *Kaxinga* once besieged
it, but was obliged to retire with great Loss. A
Letter and Present from *Bort* were sent to the
Governor *San ting*, but he could not receive
either, till the Agents had seen the Vice-Roy.

SEPTEMBER the thirtieth, they departed,
and at Noon came to the ruined City *Engeling*.
They all Day passed through, or in Sight of,
strong Stone Castles and Villages; resting near
two great Forts, named *Twa ya*, about an English
Mile asunder, whose Free-stone Walls were
twenty-five Foot high, and twenty-eight thick.

OCTOBER the first, they arrived, about
three in the Afternoon, at *Ten wa*, reckoned one
of the most delightful and populous Cities in all
China. It is seated in a fruitful Valley, and sur-
rounded with a Stone Wall, fortified with Bul-
warks and Ditches. The Agents were conducted
by three great Mandarins well mounted to a
stately Inn. At the Entrance were seven Marble
Steps, and within many Apartments, neatly paved,
and furnished with Stools, Benches, and costly
Bedsteads. There were Lodgings for one thou-
sand two hundred Men, and Stabling for an hun-
dred Horses.

NEXT Day they departed, passing over a large
Stone Bridge, and saw many ruined Towns and Vil-
lages, besides others in flourishing Condition. At
Sun-set they lodged in a Fort on the Top of an
Hill, whose Governor told them, the Inhabitants
of *Amur* and *Que nwei* were upon a Treaty
with the Tartars.

THE third, having passed many Villages, they
came to a Stone Bridge with a Fort at each End.
In the Afternoon, at several Temples on the
Way, the Priests presented them with Sweet-
meats and Tea. At last, arriving near *Sink yew*,
they were met by three Mandarins sent to com-
pliment them by the Vice-Roy and the General.
They were first treated in a Temple, and then
conducted through the City to a spacious Inn, or
House, set apart for the travelling-Grandees,
furnished, like that at *Tan wuy*, with Lodgings
for a thousand Men and Horses.

THE fourth, the Agents set-out for the Camp.
They had twelve Horses sent for them and their
Attendants. They rode with two Mandarins
through great Part of the City. Crossing a River
a little to the South over a great Bridge, they ar-
rived at the Army, which lay about a Mile and
an half from *Sink yew*. Five great Mandarins,
attended by a File of Musketeers, conducted
them in State to the Secretary's Tent, who led

* Scarce any of the Names of Places in this Journal are to be found in the Jesuits Maps, or Descriptions.
Perhaps, they are the Names used in *Po yee*, which has a peculiar Language: Besides, the Author of the Jour-
nal has written them very uncouthly. He likewise mentions many Cities, more than occur in the Maps: Per-
haps, he confounds Towns with Cities.

* *Martini* believes there is not the like in the World. He says,
it stands on the North-West Side of the City *Suen shu*, and is called also the *Bridge of Pongon*. He gives a
large Description of it.

* This must be *Suen cheu fu* in the Maps, a great Sea-Port in twenty-four De-
grees fifty-six Minutes Longitude, by Observation. * *Montana*, in *Orig. Chin.* p. 76, & 799. * Islands
in the Bay of *Cheng cheu*, or *Hok foon*, subject to *Kaxinga*.

* This must be *Hing wai fu*, a mari-
time City in twenty-five Degrees twenty-five Minutes Latitude, by Observation.

1662. them to a large Pavilion, with three Gates* in a Front; where the Vice-Roy and General sat in Council with *San ting Hou* *athetok*, (before-mentioned) and *Hoy tawno*, Governor of the City.

Audience of the Vice-Roy
The Agents, coming close-up to the Vice-Roy, were desired to sit, and deliver their Letters, which was done with great Ceremony. They refused the Presents of the Company^c, but accepted of those from Admiral *Bert*; consisting of twelve Pound of Amber-Beads, twenty-five in Number, strung on Twine, with an Hour-Glass and Cap of the same Material.

AFTER this they began to talk of the Business they came about. The Vice-Roy and General gave them Leave to take Possession of any Island they thought fit, and put into what Ports they pleased to secure their Ships, and take in Provisions: He promised also to release thirty-nine Dutch Prisoners in *A mui*, but could not permit them either a free Trade, or Liberty to sell the Goods they brought without the Emperor's Orders. Neither could they join their Fleet with the Dutch to go against *Koxinga*, because the Inhabitants of the Isles of *Que mui* and *A mui* were then actually treating of Peace with the Emperor. Then they were treated splendidly, every one being placed at a separate Table. The Dishes and Cups were of Gold, finely embossed. After Dinner the Vice-Roy shewed them his Army, and made some of his Soldiers exercise before them. On their Return to the City, the Remainder of the Banquet was sent after them.

Visit to the General's Quarters
NEXT Day they visited the General *Tay sang Li po vi* in his Quarters, which were a Cannon-Shot from the Vice-Roy's. He received the Letters from *Batavia*, and *Bert*'s Present of a Pound of Amber, a String of Coral, and an Hour-Glass; but refused the other for the Reason before-mentioned, and treated them as the Vice-Roy had done. Being returned to their Inn, nineteen Junks arrived from the Isles of *Que mui* and *A mui*, laden with Pepper, Cloth, and other Goods; on which Account the Dutch were not permitted to stir-out of their Lodgings either that Day or the next. These came to barter for Provisions, which they could not get from the neighbouring Coasts, because the *Tartars* had destroyed all the Towns and Villages along the same. Soon after, three Negroes, who had run-away from the *Portuguese* at *Mo-kou*, and were then among the *Tartar* Hordes, came and gave the Dutch abusive Language; but on Complaint to the Vice-Roy and General, they were imme-

diately brought and severely punished in Presence of the Agents.

THE eighth, having dispatched two *Mandarin*s to request the Vice-Roy that they might return to *Hoh fiew*, he sent fifteen Horses with rich Furniture to bring them to the Camp. They carried with them some small Presents, consisting chiefly of Wine, Brandy, Arms, and drinking Glasses, for the Vice-Roy, the General *Hoy tang king*, and *Hou lathetok*, which were accepted of, and then talked of their Business. The *Mandarins* promised them Friendship, but having been informed, that Admiral *Bert* had put to Sea out of the Harbour of *Hoh fiew*, they told the Agents he had better have staid where he was, for that he could effect nothing by ranging a Coast which was all ruined. The Vice-Roy took *Bert*'s Departure the more ill, because he had written to him to stay till he returned to *Hoh fiew*, that he might view his Fleet: But it seems the Letter came too late^c.

THE Vice-Roy and General having treated the Agents and their Retinue, presented each of them with two Pieces of Silk, and a round Silver Plate, whereon their Names (and Titles) were engraved in Chinese Characters, gilded. These served as Passes, with which they might travel through the Empire, and be acknowledged as *Lau jo'a*, or *Lords*. The Plate given by the General to *Van Clumpen* weighed above twenty Ounces, and was eight or nine Inches Diameter. The Edges were embossed with Flowers, and gilt. It had, by Way of Ornament, a Sort of Handle, the Edges of which were also gilt. The Vice-Roy's Plate weighed but six Ounces, and was neither so well gilded nor flowered. The Plates given their Followers were yet much thinner and lighter.

THE City *Sink fiew* is divided by a River, which rises in a Mountain a League beyond *Fert Lun-tin*. It is encompassed with a Stone Wall, broad enough for a Coach and Horses to go upon; and set full of long Poles, pointed with an Iron like a Sythe, that will cut a Man in two at one Stroke. It hath handsome Streets paved with Free-stone, large Temples of blue Stone, and lofty Buildings.

THEY left *Sink fiew* the eighth of October, with an hundred Men to carry their Baggage, and fifty Horses and Foot sent by the Vice-Roy to escort them, and in the Evening got to the Village *Chin hee*. The ninth, they came to a strong Fort, where they saw three Ladies with very little Feet: Those of one, Shoes and all,

* Through the middlemost, which was largest, the Vice-Roy only passed, the other two were for his Attendants. ^c Consisting of Cloth, Serge, Arms, Coral, Amber, and Spice. ^d *Batavia*, in *Oril*, *Chin*, p. 81, 82, 83.

1662.
Moutan.

were but six Inches long; of the second, five a and an half; and of the third, only five Inches.

THE tenth, they passed by many ruined Villages, and nine strong Castles. They saw many Heads hanging in Baskets on Trees: For all the Chinese of Kaxinga's Party, who refused to cut-off their Hair, had their Heads cut-off, when found, by the Emperor's Order. In the Evening they came to *Tan wa*. The eleventh, they rested at the Castle *Tan bar*, Noble being here seized with an Ague; and the twelfth, at Noon, got to *Suan ti fee*. Here they waited on the Governor *San ting Hou bethek*, and made him a Present; which he returned to each with two Rolls of Silks, and a great Silver Medal that served for a Pass.

Suan ti fee.

THE thirteenth, they reached *Suan si bar*, a Place of very considerable Strength, and the fourteenth, *En wa ch*, another. The fifteenth, they came to *En wa*, and were brought into a great walled Temple, where were many Apartments furnished with Images as big as the Life; which sat clothed in rich Apparel on Stools round about Tables. They had Lamps burning before them, and the Priests, above fifty in Number, who dwelt there, offered Incense to them, accompanied with singing and beating a Drum. Having treated the Agents handsomely, they the next Day presented them with two Crowns in Silver.

Lan ten
sea Port.

AFTER this they proceeded, and in the Evening came to *Lan teng sau* Fort, standing on Mount *Ti fee*. The eighteenth, at a Village on the Road, they met with five Chinese, who had fled with a Junk from *Tay wan*. One of them informed the Ambassadors in broken Dutch, that *Kaxinga* and General *Betbek*, being straitened by the Tartars, died there through Despair, and left not their Fellows for military Skill and Bravery behind them in the Empire. In the Evening they arrived at *Hek sau*. Here they learned, that the Inhabitants of *Amtai* and *Que moi* insisted on having Governors and Soldiers of their own choosing, which the Emperor would not consent to. They met here with a Slave, deserted from *Ma-hau*, who led them to a Christian Temple without the City, and told them, that *Martin*, the Jesuit, who wrote the Chinese Atlas, died there thirty-seven Days before.

Martin's
Dress.

THE nineteenth, they lodged, as usually, in a Temple. The twentieth, they rode to a Village an English Mile and an half long; the greater Part of which was the Night before burnt by Thieves, and an hundred Persons consumed in the Fire, or murdered. Afterwards they came to a River, where embarking on-board a Vessel

that lay ready for them, they came at Night to *An lau ya*, or *Lan yit*. The twenty-first, they came to the City *Lan thay*, where they saw many Temples and ancient Structures. Here they were nobly treated. The twenty-ninth, they rode to *Hek syew*, or *Chang cheu*, not far distant.

a Dutch
Embassy.

SECT. III.

The Proceedings of the Dutch Fleet, and their Return to Batavia.

The Agents visited by Mandarins: Repair to the Fleet. Van Campen seizes the Coast. Swa ti-ha taken; and several Junks. Peace demanded. Swa ti-ha burnt, with other Towns. The Fleet returns to Batavia. The Rise of Quon, Iquon, or Chin chi long: Made Admiral by the Chinese Emperor: Seized and put to Death by the Tartars: Succeeded by his Son Que ling, or Koxinga. His great Success and Defeat: Conquers Formosa: Design against Manila: His Cruelty. Ching ching may, his Son. Ching ke fan, his Grandson, submits to the Tartars.

THE Day after the Agents returned, they were visited in their Junks by several Mandarins, among whom was the Governor of Fort *Engeling*, which stands on the Bay of *Hek syew*, and had a great trading Town near it, till ruined by the Tartars. While these great Men were aboard, they received a Letter, from Admiral *Bart* by a Frigate, for them to repair immediately to him to consult what Course they were to take, as he found the Chinese were backward to join them. They immediately rode to *Hek syew* to crave Licence of the Governor to depart, and obtained it, though he pressed them to stay till the Vice-Roy returned. They were feasted by him and several others, particularly the grand Mandarin *Han lau ya*, Governor of *Minjozen*, whose Servants saluted them aloud with *Faet*, that is, *Long Life to you*, a Ceremony of great Honour, and used only by Persons of great Quality. Having taken Leave, they immediately went aboard the Frigate, and next Day joined the rest of the Ships at *Ting hay*.

THE thirtieth, Noble was sent back with a Frigate and Pink to *Hek syew* River, in order to promote the Business, and observe all that passed. The third of November, two hundred Soldiers, by the Admiral's Order, being first assured to drive the Chinese out of *Ting hay*, found them too well prepared to attempt any thing.

AFTER this, Van Campen was sent to scour Van Campen the Seas, and met with several Junks, but they

* They found him both here and at *Siak syew*, but take no Notice of his Journey forward or backward.
* Or, *Martian*: Commonly, *Martinus*.
* *Mantani*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 90, & seq.

1663.

Mauritius.

Sun Sea
Copy.Sun Sea
Copy.And several
Vessels.P. 438.
Mauritius.

were all too nimble for him. The fifteenth, he came to *Campen's Point*, named from himself, on the North Side of which, in twenty-six Degrees fifty-one Minutes Latitude, are the Ruins of the City *Ti-hen*, or *Ti-kin*, lately destroyed by the *Tartars*. The twenty-fifth, they got near the City *Sun-fuy*, about fifteen Leagues from *Ting-hay*, seated on the Descent of a Hill, but ruined by the *Tartars*. It has a safe Harbour.

MEAN-TIME the Admiral took the Fort *Ki-ta*, in the Bay of *Pakka*, by Storm, and plundered twenty Towns and Villages belonging to it, because some of *Koxinga's* Party dwelt there. He found nothing in *Kita* but a little Rice, Salt, and some Lumber, twelve Women and fifteen Lads, who were sent to *Batavia*. The eleventh of January he joined *Fan Campen*.

THE eighteenth, *Bort* came to *Sun-ti-ha* River, whose South Point lies in twenty-seven Degrees thirty-five Minutes; and sailing West South-West up it, cast Anchor before the Town in seven Fathoms, a Musket-Shot from Shore, where the short-haired *Chinese* stood with red Flags, their Signs of Peace: But the Admiral having ordered his Cannon to be fired on the Town, they let fly their white Flags in Token of War, and discharging their Muskets, flourished their Faulchions and Scythes over their Heads; yet fled with what Effects they could carry to the Mountains, and up the River in their Barks. *Fan Campen* landing without Resistance, found the City rebuilt, and Abundance of Rice, Salt, and dried Fish. There were seven large Temples standing in Groves, and paved with blue Stone, full of dressed Images, Incense-Pots, and other Trumpery, several of which he carried off among the Plunder.

THE seventeenth, a Sloop and some Boats being sent up the River to seize certain Vessels, they met with seven Junks, and three *Koyas*, laden with Arms and Goods. The Men leaped over-board with their Weapons and swam, leaving behind their Women and Children, who were afterwards all released, except five of the former, and four young Men. In the Night one of their Boats was overset, and ten Men out of sixteen lost, or killed by the Natives, for they had driven one of those, who escaped, three Times into the River.

THE nineteenth, the *Chinese* having made a Sign with a red Flag for the *Dutch* to come ashore, *Fan Campen* went, and found the Governors of the five neighbouring Villages with five Priests, and a great Number of the Inhabitants; who being carried aboard the Admiral, intreated him to spare their Temples and Houses, it being

a cold Winter; likewise, not to destroy their *Champan* and fishing Nets; promising, in that Case, within four Days to bring him, out of each Village, twenty-five Porkers, an hundred and twenty-five Hens, and fifty Ducks, besides as many Oranges, Radishes, and other Herbage as they could gather. *Bort*, accepting of the Conditions, kept two of them on-board as Hostages, and all was punctually performed. For these Successes, it seems, they had a general Thanksgiving on the twenty-second.

THE twenty-fourth, *Fan Campen* landed by Order of the Admiral to burn *Sun-ti-ha*, but being moved by the Prayers of the *Chinese*, who promised to bring in more Provisions, he desisted. Next Day, *Bort's* Anger being abated, he gave the Vice-Admiral Leave to do what he pleased with that Town: But before he got ashore again, it was all in a Flame, through the Willfulness of the Seamen. The same Day the Admiral sailed Southward, and *Fan Campen* Northward, to cruise on the Junks trading to Japan. The thirty-fifth, he took two Fisher-Junks, and learned that none were sent that Year to Japan, or expected thence.

THE Admiral in his Passage saw several Junks, but all escaped. He likewise burned the Towns of *Sa-tsun* and *Ten-hay*. From this last Place, at the Request of *Noble* and the *Mandarins* of *Hak-fyew*, he sailed towards that City, and came before the River the sixth of January. Here he found, that the Agent and his Attendant were detained. At length two *Mandarins* brought Letters from him, the Vice-Roy and General; desiring the Admiral to stay fifteen or twenty Days for the Emperor's Answer, otherwise that *Noble* would be forced to wait, trading privately with the Inhabitants.

THE fifteenth, three *Mandarins* with five *Tartar* Junks brought a Present of Provisions and *Chinese* Beer from the Vice-Roy and General for the Use of the Fleet; and the eighteenth, the Admiral received a Letter from *Noble*, signifying, that they desired he would stay ten Days for the Emperor's Letters, and give for Hostages the Vice-Admiral, and the Captain with one Eye, meaning *Yhrast Builder*; but this Motion was not approved of. The twentieth was so foggy at *Ten-hay*, that they could not see a *Tartar* Vessel that approached them, though they could hear the Oars; and *Fan Campen* rowing in his Sloop to meet the Junk, was three Hours before he could either find it or his own *Flag* again, although they were very near; and but for sounding the Trumpets, it had been impossible to have found one another that Night. The *had* *Wan-*

* Elsewhere, *Sun-fuy*.
Bentley, *Sa-ti* has. See p. 435.

* *Montanin*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 95, & *Sepp*.

* *Koyas* are lesser than Junks, about the Size of Mackerel-boats.

* In *Opilly*, *Sa-ti* is.

1663. *Montanus* then now coming-on, they gave-over cruising after a the Chinese Junk. The twenty-first, *Van Camper* joined the Admiral, and next Day one of his Frigates was wrecked upon the Rocks called *Pyramids*; but the Men, Guns and some Goods were saved.

The first of March the Fleet departed for *Batavia*, where they arrived the twenty-ninth of the same Month. In their Way, being in eighteen Degrees twenty-seven Minutes Latitude, three Leagues from the South Coast of *Ambon*, they found that Island to lie forty-seven Minutes more Southerly than it was placed in the Charts^a.

The Rise of Quins.

To the Account, which has been given of *Koxinga* and his Father in the foregoing Relation, we shall add something farther concerning them out of *Novorette*^c and *du Halde*. *Quen*^b, the Father, according to the first Author, was born in a little fishing Town, near the Port of *Ngan hay*. Being very poor, he went to *Ma-hou*, where he was baptized by the Name of *Nicholas*. Thence he went to *Manilla*, in both which Places he followed very mean Employments. A Desire of rising carried him to *Japan*, where he had a pretty wealthy Uncle; who perceiving his Nephew was a Man of Parts, intrusted him with the Management of his Trade, and married him to a *Japanese*, by whom he had some Children. At length, sending him with a Vessel loaded with Plate and other Commodities to trade in *China*, *Nicholas* made no Scruple to keep it all to himself, and turn Pirate. He threw so vastly in this Employment, that he became a Terror to all the Coast; and the Emperor *Sung ching* was obliged to make him his Admiral, pardoning many heinous Crimes he had been guilty of. Upon this he fixed himself in the Port of *Ngan hay*, the Place of his Nativity, and settled a Trade with all the neighbouring Kingdoms: By which Means he grew so vastly rich, that he was said to have exceeded the Emperor himself in Wealth.

Made Admiral.

He had five hundred converted Blacks to his Guard, for he would trust none else; and whenever he engaged, encouraged them by invoking *St. James*. Had he opposed the *Tartar*, he had never entered *Fa-hyen*. One of his chief Cares was, to get *Nicholas* in his Power, and often invited him, but he had always his Blacks with him, who were very terrible to the *Tartars*. At length, however, he was deluded, and drawn to *Pe-king*. All Men blamed him for this Folly, and he soon had Reason to repent it. He had

his Liberty for some Time, but lived very uneasy. The Emperor, who was a mild Prince, would not put him to Death without Occasion, but often sent for him, both by Day and Night, for fear he should escape and join his eldest Son, who had taken-up Arms: But the Governors for his infant Successor put him to Death.

As soon as his Son, who was called *Que sing*^c, (a noble Name given him by the Emperor, who was proclaimed in *Fa-hyen*) was informed of his Father's Detention, he betook himself to Sea with only a single *Champan*, (a Vessel as large as a *Pink*) and one thousand *Ducats*: But in a few Years became even more fortunate than his Father, having under his Command above an hundred thousand Men, and twenty thousand Vessels, great and small. In 1659, the Emperor *Jing hye*, or *Yung hye*, who was elected in *Quan-feng*, sent a solemn Embassy to him in his Island of *Hya-muen*^d.

QUE SING was resolute, strong, revengeful, and cruel, as being half a *Japanese*: Expert to a Miracle at all Kinds of Weapons. As he was always the first who charged the Enemy, no Part of his Body was free from scars of Cuts and Shot. He gained great Victories over the *Tartars*, and had always the better of them, except at the Assault he made upon *Nan-king* in 1659: He was routed, and almost an hundred thousand of his Men were killed, for he had then a prodigious Army. After this, to prevent his Designs, the *Tartars* caused the Coast to be ruined, as hath been before-mentioned. When News was brought to *Pe-king*, that *Que sing* was at *Nan-king*, the Emperor was about flying-back to *Tartary*; and had the other proceeded with Deliberation, he might have made himself Master of *China*, but his Pride rendered him rash.

The *Tartars*, on his Defeat, recovered their Fright, and to follow their Blow, attacked him by Sea with eight hundred *Champan*s, against one thousand two hundred. They had the better at first, but the Wind favouring the Enemy, they came-on with such Fury, that the whole *Tartar* Fleet perished: Of those who engaged on Shore, not one escaped; yet afterwards the *Tartars*, being assisted by the *Dutch*, (who, according to our Author, were rewarded very ill) routed *Que sing*; who, finding himself banished *China*, turned his Arms against the *Dutch* in *Formosa*, and took that Island from them^e, and Merchandize valued at three Million. He put some to Death, and cut-off the Nostrils of others. The *Dutch*

Que sing, a Dutch East India

His Successor and Dyson.

Chinese Formosa.

^a Or, *Hay nan*.

^b *Montanus*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 101, & seq.

^c Book 6. Chap. 30. of his

Account of the Empire of *China*.

^d Hence named *Quen*, otherwise, *Chia chi fang*.

^e In the

Original, *Kue sing*, whence the *Portuguese* called him *Koxinga*: In *English*, *Koxinga*.

He was named

Long sin.

^f In the Bay of *Hok syoo*, or *Chang chow-fu*.

^g Six hundred Death and eight thousand

and *Chia-fyere* killed.

1663. are blamed for two Things: First, That they went-out of the Fort to fight. Secondly, That they abandoned a Hill which commanded the Fort.

Afterward, *Que fong* aspiring to the Sovereignty of *Manilla*, sent *Victorio Riccio*, a Friar, to the Governor *Don Manrique de Lara*, with a haughty Letter, threatening to come and destroy the Place, if he did not surrender it. In this Letter, dated the thirteenth Year of *Feng hsi*, and seventh of the third Moon^a, he speaks of his Success against the *Dutch*, as a Punishment for tyrannizing over his Subjects, and robbing their *Champani*; but does not accuse them with assisting the *Tartari*. The Spaniard in his Answer was as haughty as *Que fong*, and treated him with no less Contempt. He likewise ordered the *Chinese* to depart *Manilla*. The first who got in their *Champani* to *Formosa*, having carried the News of these Proceedings thither, and aggravated Matters by falsely affirming, that the Governor had put a great Number of *Chinese* to Death, *Que fong* fell into such a Rage, that he died in a few Days after.

During fifteen Years that he held the Government, he executed above five hundred thousand Persons, some for very small Faults. He was so cruel, that he sent from *Formosa* to have his eldest Son put to Death for lying with the Nurse of his fourth Son. He also condemned his first Wife: But both escaped his Fury. In a Storm, on the Coast of *Che hyang*, he lost six hundred *Champani*, with five Sons and several Wives.

Friar *Victorio* arriving at *Formosa*, concluded a Peace with his Relations. He was succeeded by his eldest Son, who, according to *Nacorette*, was ill-natured, and neither so resolute nor wise as his Father; whence that Author questioned, whether he made himself Master of any Provinces in *China*, as was reported in 1675^b. However, this appears to be Fact from the *Chi-*

nese Annals^c. *Ching king may*, (that was the Name of *Que fong*'s Successor) having been bred-up to Study, neglected to cultivate the Lands his Father had acquired, which much diminished the Courage of his Troops. However, in 1673, the twelfth Year of *Kang hi*, Emperor of *China*, the Kings of *Quang tung* and *Fe hyen* revolting, *Ching king may*, to revive the martial Spirit of his Soldiers, resolved to join them against the *Tartari*: Accordingly, he sailed to the Coast of *Fe hyen*, but the King of that Province refusing to consider him as his Equal, he, through Resentment, declared War against him, and obtained several Victories, so that the King of *Fe hyen* was at length obliged to shave himself a second Time, and lie at the Mercy of the *Tartari*. *Ching king may* returning to *Formosa*, soon after died, and left for his Successor his Son *Ching hi sun*, who was very young.

The Rebellion being intirely suppressed, the *Tartari* abolished the Title of King; and in 1682 (the twenty-fifth of *Kang hi*) established a *Tsong tsu* to govern both Provinces. This great Officer immediately published a general Amnesty, which most of *Ching ching kang*'s Followers, who had Families in *China*, gladly embraced. The *Tsong tsu* thinking this a proper Opportunity to subdue *Formosa*, sent-out a formidable Fleet; which having taken the Isles of *Pang hu*, after a vigorous Defence made by the Assistance of the *Dutch* Cannon, the young Prince's Council thought fit to dispatch a Petition forthwith to the Emperor in the Name of their Master, (therein styled King of *Yen ping*^d, and General of the Army) by which he submitted himself to his Majesty. He would fain have avoided going to Court, but that being insisted-on, he was forced to surrender *Formosa* to the *Tartari*, and repair to *Pe-king*; where being arrived, the Title of Count was conferred on him in the Year 1683^e. And thus the Family of *Quan*, or *Ching chi lung*, rose and fell again.

^a Which answers to April in 1662.

Folio Edition, vol. i. p. 92.

one of the first-Rate or capital Cities of *Fe hyen*.

^b See *Nacorette*, as before.

^c A Dignity superior to that of Vice-Roy.

^d See *Hald*, as before.

^e See *de Hald*'s *China*.

^f *Yen Ping tsu* is

C H A P. III.

The Expedition of the Dutch for recovering Formosa, in Conjunction with the Tartars.

S E C T. I.

The Islands of Que mwi and A mwi taken from the Koxingans.

Resolutions at Batavia to prosecute the War. The Dutch Fleet comes to Hok syew. A Letter from the Enemy to the Dutch Admiral. The State of their Islands. The Dutch eager to engage. The Tartars dilatory. The Dutch attack Que mwi in vain. They join the Tartar Junks, which are shamefully defeated. The Enemies Bravery. Four Junks taken. The Tartars take A mwi. The Chinese disappear. The Islands Gou tso and Que mwi deserted. Que mwi City destroyed. Offers made by King swa. Expedition against Tay was refused in. City San ya hou pan, Account of.

Resolutions at Batavia

THE Agents having, at their Return to Batavia, made their Report to the General Marten and the Council, of the Success of their Voyage, it was resolved to send-out a stronger Fleet than the former to the Coast of China, under the same Admiral, and never desist till they had gotten full Satisfaction for the Loss of Tay wan and Formosa. Considering likewise, that their Disappointment was owing, in great Measure, to the Tartars, who not only refused to join them against Koxinga's Adherents, but amused them with Delay, detaining Noble, and not releasing the Dutch Prisoners as was promised; it was farther determined, that if, by Treaty with the former, they could not obtain their Desire, they should try what could be done by Force of Arms, and look on both as one Enemy.

To prosecute the War.

For this Expedition sixteen Ships were fitted-out, carrying from forty-two to eleven Guns; in all, four hundred and forty-three, forty-four of them Brals: One thousand two hundred and

a eight-one Landmen; and one thousand three hundred and eighty-two Mariners. They had four Merchantmen bound for Japan under their Convey as far as Formosa, whither they were to steer directly. Their Place of Rendezvous was to be Isle of Pe ho¹, or the Piscadorei, twelve Leagues West of the former. They were to take all Junks they met, whether belonging to the Tartars, or Koxinga's Party, and to cruise upon those which traded to Japan; where they were to dispose of their Goods, in case the Tartars would not permit them to trade in China. The Fleet was likewise to repair to Hok syew, to learn how their Affairs went-on, and take Noble on-board. In case the Tartars and Koxingans were leagued together, and would not restore Formosa, they were to treat both alike as Enemies; and to destroy all the Towns they could on the Coast of China, beginning with those of Que mwi and A mwi², in the Chin chow³ Isles: Nor were they to content to send an Embassy to the great Khan, till full Satisfaction was made them for their Losses⁴.

ADMIRAL Bort set-sail from Batavia Road⁵ the first of July, 1663. The twenty-ninth, they were on the Coast of Champa⁶. The sixth of August, they decried the Isle of Ay non; and the eighth, near Ma-kas, took two Junks, whose Captains informed them, that Koxinga had been dead a Year, and that his Son King swa ruled in Tay wan and Formosa. On the twenty-ninth, the Admiral with ten Ships came into the Road of Hok syew, and the rest sailed for the Bay of Ten hay. Soon after their Arrival, the Intent of their Coming was notified by Letter to the Governor of the Castle of Ma ja zan, at the Mouth of the River Chang; as well as to the Vice-Roy Sing la mong, and General Li-pu-vi, then at Swen cheu, whither the Admiral soon after removed. At length an Answer came from the Vice-Roy⁷ to the Admiral's Letter, desiring,

¹ The Author does not consider that this was owing, in great Measure, to their own Stiffness in not waiting for the Vice-Roy's Return to Hok syew, and the Emperor's Answer. Besides, the Vice-Roy told them they were then treating with the Rebels: and that if Tay wan was surrendered to the Emperor, the Dutch might have it again at an easier Rate than going to War.

² In Marten's, Symon, and Quenay.

³ Called by the Portuguese, the Chinches Isles; and the Bay, the Gulf of Cutchas: But properly, Chang chow shi.

⁴ Or, Coampa.

⁵ Dated the nineteenth Day of the ninth Moon, in the second Year of K'ang Hsi.

1663. that Articles of Agreement, relating to the War, should be drawn-up and sent him; and promising to obtain the *Dutch* a free Trade in Request for their Services. He likewise proposed first to regain *A-moi* and *Que-mai*, and then set-upon *Tay-man*.

Gives in
Hick's copy

THE Writing drawn-up by the Admiral, among other Articles, contained, 1. That a League should be concluded between the *Dutch* and *Chinese*. 2. That they should join against the *Koxinga*, till they were subdued. 3. That the *Dutch* should enjoy a free Trade in *China* and *Tartary*. 4. That the *Dutch*, when *A-moi* and *Que-mai* are conquered, might take Possession of one of them for keeping a Garrison against Pirates. 5. That *Fermosa* and *Tay-man*, when subdued, might be delivered up to the *Dutch*, with all the Ports, and what was found in them. 6. That these Articles should be ratified under the Emperor's Seal.

BOTH the Vice-Roy and the General objected to the seventh and eighth Articles, which they could not agree to without the Emperor's Consent. They sent back in Writing the Terms they agreed to. Those from the Vice-Roy were signed and sealed; those from the General only signed. There was no Mention in either of giving the *Dutch* Possession of *A-moi*, or *Que-mai*, or of going with them against the Island of *Tay-man* after the others were taken; of which the Admiral took Notice to them by Letter: But it does not appear that they made any Answer.

Letter from
the Bony

WHILE the Ships and *Tartar* Junks were falling out of *Swan-chen* and *Swan-eh-se* Rivers, a Letter came to the Admiral from *Sung-ming-ye*, or *Tsien-lee-tek*, the next Person in Power to *Koxinga*, and Governor of *A-moi*, *Que-mai*, and the other Isles, assuming a Reason why *Koxinga* took *Tay-man*. Namely, because he was under a Necessity of providing a strong Settlement for his soldiers which he used in War against the *Tartars*, whom he represented as very weak, having lost, as he said, the Provinces of *Hu-nung* and *Nan-king*. He advised the Admiral also, not to rely upon them, for that they were cowardly, and would forsake him in the Battle: That they were deceitful, and would always be cavelling, under Pretence, that he had not assisted them as he ought; and that if he should conquer the Islands, they would never grant him a free Trade. The Governor therefore advised the Admiral to desist, enrolling his own Strength, and offering to treat with him.

Letter from
Hick's

One of the *Dutch* Prisoners, who came from *A-moi*, informed the Admiral, that through the

Enemy were five of six thousand strong, there was not any Fortification in it, except one round Stone Wall, without Gate: That the Island *Lye-fu* had none likewise, but that there was a small Castle in *Gau-fu*: That *Sakham* in *Fermosa* was uninfortified, and that there were no Soldiers in the Castle, where only *Koxinga's* Wives and Children dwelt: That of the Militia, who were scattered about the Country, many daily deserted, or were cut-off by *Ming-day*, the *Fermosa* King, and the Mountain People: That before *A-moi* and *Que-mai* lay about eighty great and twenty smaller Junks with Soldiers, besides two hundred and sixty unarmed Junks, wherein their Wives and Children dwelt. In short, that most of the Towns on those Islands were deserted, and the *Chinese* preparing to fly to *Fermosa*.

UPON this Intelligence, the Admiral and the Council sent to desire *Ten-gan-jek*, Admiral of the *Tartar* Fleet, to join him instantly, and to let him know, that otherwise they would undertake the Business without him. They gave him also to understand, that *Sung-ming-ye* had made Overtures of Peace, *Ten-gan-jek* being unwilling to engage till he heard from the Vice-Roy, and General *Li-pou-ki* desired three or four Days Respite, or two or three Ships for their Convoy to follow the *Dutch*, in case they were determined to proceed without him. The fifth day, he sent again a Mandarin with Letters to *Hart* to intreat he would stay only two Days longer: But the *Dutch* Admiral fearing a Change in their Councils, and that *Fermosa* would be strengthened by the flying *Chinese*, resolved the next Day to sail for *Que-mai* with eight Ships, and leave seven Frigates to conduct the *Tartars*, of whom he desired twenty-five *Ke-yas*, or small Boats, for landing his Men.

IN the Evening, the *Tartars* having had Intelligence by a *Ke-ya* which they took, that there were many more at *Que-mai*, sent fifty or sixty of their Junks and Boats to watch them. Next Morning, on their Return, many *Ke-yas* went out to meet them; and as the *Dutch* observed that they went full of Men, and returned empty, they suspected the *Tartars* were about agreeing understand with the Enemy, and thought fit to wait a Day longer. In the Afternoon a Mandarin brought the twenty-five *Ke-yas*, with a Letter from *Ten-gan-jek*; and soon after another from the Vice-Roy, desiring more Time, which *Hart* would not comply with.

THE sixteenth day departed with eight Ships, according to his former Resolutions, and reached *Swan-mai* Bay, (before the City *Lau-ye*, on the

* *Nantais*, in *Chou-tien*, p. 119, & 120.

* In the Original, *Sung-ming-ye*, or *Tsien-lee-tek*. In this Journal the Son and successor of *Koxinga* is often called, who in the *Geog. Annals* is named *Ching-king*.

* *Nantais*, as before, p. 119, & 120.

166

Mohammed

South Coast of *Quamoi* where the *Ka-yas* running-in, lay behind the North Foreland. Next Morning he came to Anchor before the great City *Quamoi* (on the South-West Coast of the Island) as near it as he could, and landed four-score Men. The *Chinese* flying, attacked them smartly, but at last the *Dutch* put them to flight, though twice their Number, with the Loss only of one Man. The Enemy in their Retreat being recruited from the Town, and the *Dutch* from their Ships, they faced about and came to a second Engagement, but were soon repulsed; and had the Victors followed their Blow, they might have entered the City with them. The *Chinese* seeing they advanced but slowly, halted, and galled them from behind certain Rocks with their Arrows.

Quamoi
in 1666.

NEXT Day, while the Admiral prepared to assault the Place, he received Letters from the Vice-Roy *Ma-sin-jan-yi*, or *Babek*, *Tan-gan-pai*, and other Commanders, to acquaint him, that the *Tartar* Fleet would set-out to join him that Day, and therefore desired he would forbear storming till their whole Force was united, and they had first routed the Enemy by Sea. The Admiral was convinced by this, that the *Tartars* were in earnest, yet resolved to pursue his Resolution to attack the City: Accordingly, every thing being ready, two Companies of Soldiers and four-Seamen marched up to it; where, while some plied the Defendants with Volleys of Shot, and Hand-Granadoes, that they could not peep over the Wall, others set-up scaling Ladders, and mounted very resolutely: But being made only of Rags, they broke; and the Admiral perceiving they were likely to make nothing of it this Time, sounded a Retreat, and set-sail next Day to meet the *Tartars*. They in a little Time desisted them, with two of their own Frigates at Anchor near the Isle of *Li-fu*, lying between those of *Quamoi* and *Amoy*; where the Enemy's Fleet also, consisting of a thousand Junks, great and small, lay ready to oppose them.

Tartar
Tartar.

In his Way, the nineteenth, the Admiral received another Letter from *Song-ming-pi-tyou*, in young *Kavin-king-jia's* Name, reviling the *Tartars* as before, and offering the *Dutch* not only a free Trade to *Tay-wan*, but also to give them *Tay-jia*, *Ke-lan*, (which they had formerly) *Li-mo*, or any other Isle (about *Quamoi*) with a good Harbour for their Ships. He added, that if they were for War, he had a Fleet of five hundred Sail, and two hundred Fire-Ships, with which he did not doubt to burn all their Vessels. The Admiral only answered, that he was engaged to the *Tartars*, and therefore

could only return him Thanks for his Offers, and promise to use his Prisoners well. Then joining the Fleet of *Tan-gan-pai*, they fell-in with some of the Enemy's Junks between *Li-fu* and *Quamoi*. They hemmed-in about fifty great ones, which, after some Resistance, and the Loss of one, used all Means possible to break-through the *Dutch*, and fall-on the *Tartars*, who lying without Shot, not once offered to engage.

Dutch
Resistance

THIS at length they effected, and immediately boarded their Rivals with so much Courage, that after a little Resistance they were forced to fly for Protection to the *Dutch* Ships, who being becalmed, could not go to help them. They left behind two of their Junks, one commanded by Admiral *Babek*, Governor of *Swan-chow*, the other by the General *Jan-tsek*, who was killed, which the *Ka-yas* took and plundered. But the *Dutch* coming up, they left them to preserve themselves by Flight. They lost one Junk, and sixteen wounded. They had now a Proof of the Cowardice of the *Tartars*, who with their whole Fleet, which was four Times as strong as the Enemy's, durst not stand seven or eight Junks, but fled under the Guns of the *Hollanders*. On the contrary, the *Kaxingan-Chinese* defended themselves against the great Ships with Arrows and Darts, small Shot and fiery Darts, which poured in thick upon them. The Admiral having sent an Interpreter aboard *Tan-gan-pai*, to inquire how his Men came to defend themselves so better, he replied, that a Panic had seized them.

Hand.
The Enemy's
Strategy.

THE twentieth, early, the Fleet spying the Enemy near the Island *Gou-fo*, the *Dutch* made-up to them, as they did to the *Tartar* Junks, and engaged them before the *Hollanders* could get to them: But on their Approach, they quitted their Design, and though the *Dutch* had them as in a Pound, so that it seemed impossible but they must either have been taken, sunk, or run ashore, yet they played their Part with such Activity, Skill, and Courage, that they broke through the midst of them; running their low-built Vessels close under their Guns, and fighting their Way: So that of an hundred and eighty Junks of War, only three were taken; the rest escaping, with very little Damage, to *Quamoi* and *Gou-fo*.

In the Afternoon the Admiral intercepted four *Tartar* Junks going from *Quamoi* to the *Tartars*. Some of their *Admirals* came to intreat their Discharge, alledging, that they had an Invitation from the Governor of *Chin-chow*. But he having had a Letter from *Swan-chow* to spare none

* So in the Jesuit Maps: In *Montanus*, *Li-fu*, *Chow*, *Chang* &c. &c.

* *Montanus*, in *Opit. Lib. p. 122*, & *scq.*

* *Ra-*

1663. on any Pretence, but make all Prisoners, he made Prize of them; however, he sent two away, and kept two to himself.

LI PO VI the Tartar General, greedy to hear News, came down the River of *Chin shaw*, and sent to the Admiral to know what Success he had; but afterwards, by another Letter, acknowledged, that he had seen the Fight, though at a great Distance, from a Hill: That the Honour of the Victory belonged wholly to the Dutch; and promised to report their good Service to the Emperor by the first Opportunity.

MEAN-WHILE the General having landed his Horse at *A mu*, suddenly attacked the City of that Name, and took it by Storm, slaughtering the Inhabitants, and plundering their Houses. The same Day he sent a Letter to the Admiral to acquaint him with the News, and desired an Interview with him there next Day. Hereupon the Admiral went ashore, accompanied by his Vice-Admiral, and a Captain. He was received by the General and his principal *Mandarins* in young King *shu*'s House, where many Compliments and Congratulations passed between them upon their respective Victories. *Li po vi* promised, at *Bart*'s Request, that the Dutch Goods at *Hok fook* should be sold-off: That without Delay they would drive the Enemy out of the other Islands, and that the Dutch should have the whole Plunder of them; but could not promise that the Tartars should assist them afterwards in attacking *Firmaja*. He made him a Present also of forty Oxen and some sheep, out of the few that were found on *A mu*.

MEAN-TIME some Chinese Rustics came aboard to desire a Pass to the Tartars, to whom they designed to submit themselves, by cutting-off their Hair, and paying Tribute. They said, the Enemy were all fled in the Night, none knowing whither. This was thought a proper Opportunity to deliver to the Vice-Roy and General the Letter and Presents of *Martinez* and the Council at *Batavia*, which had been at first refused. *Li po vi*, to whom the Messengers went, said, Their Excellencies Letters were very acceptable, yet thought it strange that they should send him Presents, when they knew it was not customary to receive any: However, he said, if they were useful in War, he would accept of them. To which being easily persuaded, he ordered them, unopened, to be carried to his Tent, and treated the Agents nobly.

THE twenty-third, the Dutch and Tartar Fleets sailed to the Island *Gou tse*, where, landing, they found the Enemy fled, and took Possession of three new-raised Forts. One of them had a Castle, and though not very beautiful,

yet it was strong; the Walls and Breastworks being twenty-three Foot high, and the Rampart six Foot broad, all of Stone. It was also as big as the Castle at *Batavia*: But the Tartars had left nothing in it, except some Benches, and nine unserviceable Guns, which the Dutch secured to themselves. One of the two other Forts was, for the most Part, cut-out of a Rock, and the rest very strongly built by the Side of a River.

NEXT Day, Orders came from *Li po vi* to dismantle the three Castles, saying, the Country was unfit for the Dutch either to improve or garrison; and that, no Doubt, the Tartars would help them to recover *Firmaja*, which was much better to settle on: But the Admiral would not suffer them to touch it till he had talked to the General about it. Soon after *Bart* received Letters from him to desire him to sail with the Tartar Admirals, *Betbet* and *Ten gun pek*, to *Qu mu*. In his Way it was resolved in Council not to take Possession of *Gou tse*, for the Reasons given by *Li po vi*.

THE twenty-sixth, the Admiral sail Anchor at *Qu mu* amongst several Tartar Junks, which arrived there the Day before: But going ashore, found the Enemy fled, and the Tartars carrying-off all the Plunder of the City, contrary to the General's Promise.

QUE MU was a little City, about an *Qu mu* Hour's Walk in Compass. The Walls were incredibly thick, yet not so strong as those of *A mu*, with four Gates; besides fifteen or sixteen Iron Guns, which the Tartars made Prize of. The Houses were all of Stone, but it was not so close-built as the former. The Tartars picked-up some miserable Creatures out of Holes and Corners, killing some, and cutting others unmercifully, as they drove them forward.

THE twenty-seventh, *Bart* received a Letter from the Vice-Roy and the General at *Sin way*, to inform him, that a Pirate was settled on the Isle of *Tong suu*, and desiring him to sail with their Junks to dislodge him. They likewise acquainted him, that one of their Commanders had sometime before taken an hundred and sixty Junks and other Vessels of the Enemy in the Port of *Tamzaro*, near that Island; killed five hundred of them, and made two hundred Prisoners, with an eminent *Mandarin* amongst them. They also sent him a Copy of their Letter to the Emperor, wherein they much extolled the Bravery and Services of the Dutch.

THE third of January, the Admiral took a Prize of eight Guns, a *Han-kun*, and two *Ko-vai*. The first he sent to *Batavia*, with three Chinese Prisoners, and an Account of their Proceedings.

* Rather, the *Chung Tung sui*, and *Tung sui*.

* In *Mintan*, *Cowoe*.

* In some Places in *Ozile*, *Teng sui* is in others,

* These belonged to another Pirate, who set-up for himself about *Tong sui* and *La mu*.

Next Day two *Mandarins* came from the Vice-Roy and General to intreat him to come to *Sin way*. They told him, that young *King fua* had sent Agents to their Masters, offering to submit, and cut-off their Hair, because no longer able to maintain the War: That all his Forces in *Tay wan* came flocking to the *Tartars*: That they would freely surrender both *Tay wan* and *Formosa* to the *Dutch*; and that *Ten gan pek* was going to fetch from thence all such as were inclined to submit to the Emperor^a.

The Vice-Roy, at their Interview, owned, that the Enemy had offered to submit, but added, that as no Trust was to be put in those Villains, he was still for carrying-on the War. The Admiral said, he intended to sail for *Tay wan*, and that the *Koxingans* were gone thither from *Teng fua*. *Sing la-ming* assured him the contrary, and as he saw the Admiral positive, promised, that after driving them out of *Teng fua* and *La-mus*, which Islands belonged to *Fu-tyen*, where he governed, his Junks should then proceed with the Fleet to *Tay wan*, which *Bort* was contented with. He feasted the Admiral, made him a Present of forty Oxen, besides an hundred *Pikols* of Rice, and gave him a mandatory Letter to the *Ken ban*, or Governor of *Hak fyeu*; on shewing which, *Noble* was to sell the Merchandizes without farther Ceremony. After this, *Bort* rode to see the Camp, where the *Tartars* were handsomely intrenched. Here, instead of *Gou tsa*, he desired the Island *Kolong tsa* (situate near the main Land, at the Mouth of the River *Chin cheu*^b) to settle on. To this at last the Vice-Roy consented, conditionally, that the Emperor approved of it.

The ninth, a Messenger came from the Vice-Roy to put the Admiral, who was still ashore, in Mind of his late Agreement: But *Bort* did there was no persuading his People to go to *Teng fua* till they had been at *Tay wan*, whither he was determined to sail in six Days. The Vice-Roy, by another Messenger, pressed to have the Descent on the former Island first executed; alleging, that his Junks were to be refitted before they could undertake so long a Voyage as that to *Formosa*. On this the Admiral replied, That he hated Delays, and that he saw the Vice-Roy minded not either what he said, or what he wrote, therefore would no longer rely on him^c. *Bort* dropped many other Expressions relating to *Sing f* to *wing*'s Wavering and Unconstancy: Which, having been reported to him, nettled him much; yet, instead of Reproaches, he instantly returned

with complimentary Excuses: And at length, after many Messages forward and backward, yielded to the Expedition against *Tay wan*; promising to send two Junks and two hundred Soldiers, with Letters to demand that Place for the *Dutch*, and that in case the Enemy did not surrender it, he would set at all his Fleet and Forces to the Admiral's Assistance. *Bort* sent next Day to desire sent *Ki-lye*^d, or *Pue-lye*, to help his Goods aboard, and sent a Present to the Vice-Roy, who accepted them, because (he said) they were Arms: But was assured he had not yet made any Return to the *Ong*^e, or King of *Batavia*, who had presented him twice. Two Days after, *Bort* returned aboard, and the Vice-Roy with his Army to *Swan cheu*.

The fourteenth, the Admiral going ashore on *Que-mui*, went to see some ruined Villages, and particularly the City *Sau-ya hen-ten*, which had a delightful Situation, was walled and full of Houses, but they were burnt by the *Tartars* before the *Dutch* came thither. It took its Name from *Sau-ya*, who built it when *Koxinga* went from thence to besiege *Tay wan*, his Residence before having been at *A-moi*: But young *Koxin-king fua* continually oppressing the People with heavy Taxes, he and his Brothers embarked in order to submit to the Emperor. *King fua* hearing of his Flight, sent after him, promising not to molest him for the future, and to make him Governor of both *A-moi* and *Que-mui*. The Bait taking, *Sau-ya* returned, but was soon dispatched out of the Way, and his Goods seized: Which being told to his Brothers, who staid behind, (and of whom *Ten gan pek* was one) they went-over to the *Tartars*^f.

SECT. II.

The Proceedings of the Dutch at *Tay wan*.

The Fleet sails. *Take Pe ho*, or *Pong hu*, Island. *Tay wan* summoned by the Dutch. *Proposals* from a Chinese Commander *suspected* and *rejected*. *Invitations to treat*. *Agents sent ashore*. *Their Proposals rejected with Contempt*: *Themselves detained, but released*. *Several Chinese escape aboard*. *The Dutch prepare to withdraw*: *They leave Formosa*: *Return to Batavia*. *State of King fua's Affairs*.

THE twenty-ninth of February, the Fleet set-sail towards *Formosa*, accompanied by the two *Tartar* Junks. As they stopped awhile

^a *Mentaru*. in *Opil. Chin.* p. 117, & seq.

^b *Chang-chau*; or, rather, simply, the *Chang*.

^c *Mc-*

thinks *Bort* broke his Word with the Vice-Roy, not the Vice-Roy with *Bort*, in this Particular.

^d The *Cassies* (as the Word is written in *Opilley*) are a Sort of Porters, who work for small Wages. They will run as fast as a Horse.

^e *Ong*, or *Ung*, is the Chinese Word for King.

^f *Mexican*, as before, p. 145, & seq.

at *Syng tang*, a Junk belonging to the Enemy came with an open Letter from the Dutch Prisoners in that Island; importing, that they wrote it by Order of *Sang ming pe syang*, who offered to give them *Tong sun*, *Kesley*, or *Lo miao*, in case they would treat with him, otherwise the Prisoners should never be released. They could get nothing farther out of the Messenger, than that he was sent by the Governor of *Tay wan* to the *Tartar* Vice-Roy and General, to make some Agreement with them. The Admiral, by Approbation of the *Tartar* Agents, sent for Answer, verbally, that the Dutch were willing to agree with them, in case they were so inclined; and appointed them to meet him at the *Pissadores*, or *Fishers* Isles.

Tay wan
Journal

THE fifth of February, the Fleet dropped Anchor in the Bay of *Pras*.^{*} Next Day the *Tartars* landed without the Dutch, and lost four Men. On the seventh, Captain *Poleman* being sent up the Country with six Companies of forty Men each, was met by the Enemy a League from shore, and in the Skirmish had five Men with a Captain wounded, and an Ensign slain: But three Companies more being dispatched to his Assistance, the Islanders were soon routed, and eighteen slain. The same Gentleman being sent, the eighth, to *Church Bay*, and the Dutch Fort, met with no People, but brought away seventy Oxen, besides sheep and Goats. The Dutch got from Time to Time more Provision, and fifteen Iron Guns: Twelve of them, which carried from three to eight Pounds, formerly belonged to them; the other three were cast by the Chinese. The Natives brought in also their Goats and Poultry, which they took as a Mark of Subjection, as was expressed in the Passes they gave them.

Tay wan
Journal

THE thirteenth, the Fleet sailed and anchored near the Castle *Zelandia*, on the Island of *Tay wan*: But the Dutch receiving no Message from Shore, much less Offers, as they expected, of surrendering up the Country, it was agreed to send the two *Tartar* Junks and two Frigates to *Tan Aga* to deliver the Letters from the Vice-Roy and General. The Rear-Admiral having advanced with all his Frigates within Shot of *Zelandia* Castle, an Answer was sent the Admiral on the nineteenth from the Governors. This Letter was filled with Invectives against the *Tartars*, and upbraided the Dutch with delivering up some Prisoners of them to the *Tartars*; advising them, if they had a Mind to treat with *Se pruan*, or *King sui*, about settling a Trade, to send their Ambassadors ashore, but mentioned not a Word of surrendering the Country to them.

THE same Morning two Agents came from *Syang tang syang*, Commander in Chief of the Enemy's Forces on the South Part of *Fernam*,[†] to treat with the Dutch. The Admiral was so far startled to hear, on putting the Question, that this *Chinese* General had seven thousand Men with him, that he knew not what to resolve upon. At last it was concluded in Council to offer him five thousand *Tail* of *Japan* Silver to join their Interest; and accordingly the Secretary was sent to him with a Letter to that Purpose: At the same Time another was dispatched to the Governors of *Tay wan*, proposing to treat upon honourable Terms: Mean-while, eight hundred Soldiers, divided into sixteen Companies, were put ashore, and encamped under a Hill.

THE Secretary brought Word, the twenty-first, that the *Chinese* General was inclined to come with four thousand armed Men to the Ships, in order to be carried-over to the Coast of *China*, provided the Admiral would pay him ten thousand *Tail*: Five thousand (as soon as he gave Hostages) to distribute among his Soldiers; the rest, which was for himself and his Officers, to be paid him as soon as he came aboard. He added, that those of *Saklan* and *Tay wan*, being about nine thousand armed Men, would, on his deserting them, endeavour to agree with the Dutch, and for a little Money deliver up the whole Country; moreover, that he would engage to deliver up the Dutch Prisoners.

WHILE this Bargain was driving, the Enemy wrought very hard on three Forts, which they finished, and set sail with eight or nine great Junks. The twenty-second, a Letter was sent to *Syang tang syang*, offering him five thousand *Tail* as soon as he brought the Dutch Prisoners from *Saklan* aboard, with Passage for his Soldiers. That General insisted on having the Money before-hand, and the *Tartars* would have had the Admiral paid it him, but he would not run to great a Risk without better Hostages. Two Days after, there came another Letter from the Governors of *Tay wan*, in Answer to the Admiral's of the nineteenth: But, instead of sending Agents to treat with the Dutch, after offering them some Islands to settle in, they expected the Dutch would send Agents to them. These sent Word back in Writing, that if they did not dispatch an Agent to the Fleet for that Purpose in two Days, they would set up a Flag of Defiance, and prosecute the War vigorously: putting them in Mind of what they had done against *A newi*, and the neighbouring Islands.

* The same with those of *Pang shu*, about fifteen Leagues South of *Tay wan*.

† The same as *Pang shu*, the chief Island of the Whols.

‡ He was also one of the Governors of *Tay wan*, as appears by their Letters to him.

§ *Montana*, in *Ogilby's* vol. 2. p. 322, § 333.

THE twenty-eighth, the Admiral was informed that the Enemy had that Morning come with a considerable Army of both Horse and Foot, and encamped within two Leagues of the Dutch. On this News he went abroad, and caused an Intrenchment to be made a Cannon-Shot from the Dutch Camp, mounted with Guns to hinder the Enemies Approach. Next Morning a Letter came from the Enemies General, proposing to treat and deliver-up such Places as he should desire: Accordingly Agents were sent, and he with his Army, consisting of two thousand Men, went with them to Tay wan to treat with the Chinese Governor. The Dutch insisted, that all Formosa should be delivered to them, especially the Castle Zelandia in Tay wan, Fort Provencia in Sakkam, and Que lang: That they should restore all their Prisoners, and make Satisfaction for the Loss of Goods and other Damages.

THE twenty-ninth, the Admiral came to Anchor before Castle Zelandia. In his Way to Tay wan, he received a Letter by two Mandarins from young Soan, otherwise called Se pwan and King Sya, who resided then on Tang sau, offering to give the Dutch the Island of La mwa. The Admiral told the Messengers, that he did not want that Island, which he could have when he pleased, but made War against them, not for La mwa, but Formosa and Tay wan. The Agents replied, that if he wanted those Islands from them, he should not have deprived them of A mwa, Que new, and the rest.

THE Dutch Agents, the Day after their Arrival at Tay wan, had Audience of the Governor Gu wu lau-ya, before whom they were commanded to kneel, but refused. Then he asked the Motive of their coming to him: They said, to know how he was inclined to agree with them. He answered, that he referred himself to a Letter written by the Dutch Prisoners, the sixth of October before, to the Admiral; and then asked, if they had any thing else to say. Hereupon, they read the Proposals, which the Governor would no Ways listen to; saying, they were unreasonable: That they were not fit to be answered; and that the Admiral, in his Letter to the Prisoners, had written, that he would be content with La mwa: But, on producing the Letter, the contrary appeared.

In short, the Agents were ordered not to speak any more of Tay wan or Formosa; for that they would hear no more of it. The Chinese told their Interpreter, that they would never surrender the Castle, unless forced; and said, that if the Dutch would meet them at Sakkam,

they would fairly try their Valour, and fight them hand to hand in the Field: Nay, if they wanted Bouts, would lend them Champions to bring them ashore. If the Hollanders got the Day, they promised to surrender up all; and if they lost it, that they would lay all Amity aside, and make a perpetual League of Amity with them. The Admiral sent an Interpreter to answer this Challenge, letting him know, that rather than trouble them for Bouts, they would swim to Shore to give them Satisfaction. All the Answer the Chinese made was, They will.

THE fourth, the Admiral received a Letter from the Agents, to let him know a Guard was set on them, and another from the Governor of Formosa, signed Que wian; wherein they use these Expressions, *Hereafter you demanded only Que lang and Tang sui to trade in: But now, since our Prince So pwan hath conspired to give you La mwa, nothing less will force your Turn than Tay wan, Sakkam, and the whole Country of Formosa. — But do not deceive yourselves, to believe that we will so easily part with what so many Years hath belonged to us; but if you will comply and take what has been proffered you, will and goods.*

THIS Letter convinced the Dutch, they had nothing to hope for from the Chinese; and knowing their own Want of Power to force them to a Compliance, began to think how to get off their Agents and retreat with Credit. They wrote to the Governor of Formosa, *That since they could not surrender the Castle in Tay wan, and the Fort of Sakkam, they would go treat with King Sya, or Sepwan himself, at Tang sau, and there see if they could not get better Terms of him.* This had its Effect: For the Chinese, believing the Admiral intended to fall away, forthwith dismissed his Agents. Those informed him, that the Enemy had planted about twenty Guns along the Shore without the Castle; and that the Quarters in Tay wan were a Heap of Ruins, except a few Houses; but that Sakkam was much enlarged.

THE sixth, on the seventh, removed to Tan he Chien-ye; and the same Day, a Chinese Captain, with twenty-six Soldiers, came to the Dutch Camp, and offered to fight for them and get more to their Party. He said, that the Enemy's Forces consisted of ten thousand Men, five thousand of whom were under Sya tang Hsuan; and that this General never intended to come over to them; but determined to set on them whenever he could find an Opportunity. Yet next Day there came a Letter from him professing Sincerity, and promising to give his Grandfather in Hostage: But

* The same with Ou wu La sa.

† Or, Tang sau.

‡ Mowat, in *Orig. Hist.* p. 159, 160.

1666.

Moussou.

the Admiral opening two other Letters directed a to the *Tartar* Agents, found one directed to *Tan* *gan jee*, the *Tartar* Admiral, or General, expressing a great Desire to submit to the *Tartars*, and desiring him to send some great Junk to bring over him and his Officers; for that he was afraid to trust himself with the *Dutch*, lest they should carry him to *Batavia*. He added, that his Soldiers might cross over in their Ships, and that he would send his Grandfather to talk farther with him on the Occasion. The Admiral, in answer to his Letter, took Notice of his double Dealing, and told him, that since he could not bring him and the Governors to Terms by fair Means, he would do it by Force.

Propose to

submit.

For all this Threatning, the twelfth, in the Evening, the Guns and Ammunition were brought aboard from the *Dutch* Camp; and next Day the Tents being taken down, were shipped with the Soldiers. In the Afternoon, a Council was called to consult what was farther to be done: It was debated, whether they should take Possession of *Gepi jee*, with its Forts, engage in an Attempt on *Tang joo* and *Lo mow*, or sail directly to *Batavia* with the greater Part of the Fleet; which last Proposal was resolved upon. The fourteenth, three or four hundred of the Enemy's Horse and Foot appeared on the Shore; but kept out of Reach of the Ship-Guns. Also the *Tartars* fetched twenty-four *Chinese* more aboard, who came running to them with their Arms. They were then in all an hundred and two, besides *Kitar*, or *Lita*, their Captain.

They land

Famously.

The sixteenth, the Rear-Admiral *Peruway* set sail, with four Frigates, in Company with the *Tartar* Junk, for the Coast of *China*, with Orders to land the *Chinese* Revolters at *Pu toy*, or the River *Chin cheu**. He had a Letter also from the Admiral to the Vice-Roy and General of *Fo yun*, giving them an Account of his Proceedings at *Fornaja*, and his Reasons for returning to *Batavia*, which he ascribed to a Sickness among his Soldiers*, in the Camp at *Tan joo*; promising to return with a strong Fleet in the Southern Monsoon, and sail, in Conjunction with them, on *Lo mow* and *Tang joo*. The same Day, *Bart* set sail with eleven Ships, and coming to an Anchor at the *Piscadero* on the twenty-first, sent a Letter ashore at *Pe lo*†, to be forwarded to young *Koxin*, or *Si puam*, at *Tang joo*; wherein he advised him to agree with the *Tartars* and deliver *Tay won* to the *Dutch*; adding, that he intended to have paid him a Visit at *Tang joo*, and persuaded him to send Ambassadors to *Batavia*; but that, to his Grief, he was

obliged by the stormy Weather to lay aside that Design.

The twenty-sixth, the Admiral left the *Piscadero*, and the twenty-first of March arrived at *Batavia* with two hundred and forty-three *Chinese* Prisoners, viz. fifty-nine Men, an hundred and forty-eight Male Children, and thirty-six Females.

REAR-ADMIRAL *PERUWAY*, on the twenty-sixth of February, came to Anchor at the Island *Lo long so*, on the Coast of *China*; where he delivered the revolted *Chinese*, with the Letter to the Vice-Roy and General. Here a *Swan* *Chinese* *King* *64* *65* *66* *67* *68* *69* *70* *71* *72* *73* *74* *75* *76* *77* *78* *79* *80* *81* *82* *83* *84* *85* *86* *87* *88* *89* *90* *91* *92* *93* *94* *95* *96* *97* *98* *99* *100* *101* *102* *103* *104* *105* *106* *107* *108* *109* *110* *111* *112* *113* *114* *115* *116* *117* *118* *119* *120* *121* *122* *123* *124* *125* *126* *127* *128* *129* *130* *131* *132* *133* *134* *135* *136* *137* *138* *139* *140* *141* *142* *143* *144* *145* *146* *147* *148* *149* *150* *151* *152* *153* *154* *155* *156* *157* *158* *159* *160* *161* *162* *163* *164* *165* *166* *167* *168* *169* *170* *171* *172* *173* *174* *175* *176* *177* *178* *179* *180* *181* *182* *183* *184* *185* *186* *187* *188* *189* *190* *191* *192* *193* *194* *195* *196* *197* *198* *199* *200* *201* *202* *203* *204* *205* *206* *207* *208* *209* *210* *211* *212* *213* *214* *215* *216* *217* *218* *219* *220* *221* *222* *223* *224* *225* *226* *227* *228* *229* *230* *231* *232* *233* *234* *235* *236* *237* *238* *239* *240* *241* *242* *243* *244* *245* *246* *247* *248* *249* *250* *251* *252* *253* *254* *255* *256* *257* *258* *259* *260* *261* *262* *263* *264* *265* *266* *267* *268* *269* *270* *271* *272* *273* *274* *275* *276* *277* *278* *279* *280* *281* *282* *283* *284* *285* *286* *287* *288* *289* *290* *291* *292* *293* *294* *295* *296* *297* *298* *299* *300* *301* *302* *303* *304* *305* *306* *307* *308* *309* *310* *311* *312* *313* *314* *315* *316* *317* *318* *319* *320* *321* *322* *323* *324* *325* *326* *327* *328* *329* *330* *331* *332* *333* *334* *335* *336* *337* *338* *339* *340* *341* *342* *343* *344* *345* *346* *347* *348* *349* *350* *351* *352* *353* *354* *355* *356* *357* *358* *359* *360* *361* *362* *363* *364* *365* *366* *367* *368* *369* *370* *371* *372* *373* *374* *375* *376* *377* *378* *379* *380* *381* *382* *383* *384* *385* *386* *387* *388* *389* *390* *391* *392* *393* *394* *395* *396* *397* *398* *399* *400* *401* *402* *403* *404* *405* *406* *407* *408* *409* *410* *411* *412* *413* *414* *415* *416* *417* *418* *419* *420* *421* *422* *423* *424* *425* *426* *427* *428* *429* *430* *431* *432* *433* *434* *435* *436* *437* *438* *439* *440* *441* *442* *443* *444* *445* *446* *447* *448* *449* *450* *451* *452* *453* *454* *455* *456* *457* *458* *459* *460* *461* *462* *463* *464* *465* *466* *467* *468* *469* *470* *471* *472* *473* *474* *475* *476* *477* *478* *479* *480* *481* *482* *483* *484* *485* *486* *487* *488* *489* *490* *491* *492* *493* *494* *495* *496* *497* *498* *499* *500* *501* *502* *503* *504* *505* *506* *507* *508* *509* *510* *511* *512* *513* *514* *515* *516* *517* *518* *519* *520* *521* *522* *523* *524* *525* *526* *527* *528* *529* *530* *531* *532* *533* *534* *535* *536* *537* *538* *539* *540* *541* *542* *543* *544* *545* *546* *547* *548* *549* *550* *551* *552* *553* *554* *555* *556* *557* *558* *559* *560* *561* *562* *563* *564* *565* *566* *567* *568* *569* *570* *571* *572* *573* *574* *575* *576* *577* *578* *579* *580* *581* *582* *583* *584* *585* *586* *587* *588* *589* *590* *591* *592* *593* *594* *595* *596* *597* *598* *599* *600* *601* *602* *603* *604* *605* *606* *607* *608* *609* *610* *611* *612* *613* *614* *615* *616* *617* *618* *619* *620* *621* *622* *623* *624* *625* *626* *627* *628* *629* *630* *631* *632* *633* *634* *635* *636* *637* *638* *639* *640* *641* *642* *643* *644* *645* *646* *647* *648* *649* *650* *651* *652* *653* *654* *655* *656* *657* *658* *659* *660* *661* *662* *663* *664* *665* *666* *667* *668* *669* *670* *671* *672* *673* *674* *675* *676* *677* *678* *679* *680* *681* *682* *683* *684* *685* *686* *687* *688* *689* *690* *691* *692* *693* *694* *695* *696* *697* *698* *699* *700* *701* *702* *703* *704* *705* *706* *707* *708* *709* *710* *711* *712* *713* *714* *715* *716* *717* *718* *719* *720* *721* *722* *723* *724* *725* *726* *727* *728* *729* *730* *731* *732* *733* *734* *735* *736* *737* *738* *739* *740* *741* *742* *743* *744* *745* *746* *747* *748* *749* *750* *751* *752* *753* *754* *755* *756* *757* *758* *759* *760* *761* *762* *763* *764* *765* *766* *767* *768* *769* *770* *771* *772* *773* *774* *775* *776* *777* *778* *779* *780* *781* *782* *783* *784* *785* *786* *787* *788* *789* *790* *791* *792* *793* *794* *795* *796* *797* *798* *799* *800* *801* *802* *803* *804* *805* *806* *807* *808* *809* *810* *811* *812* *813* *814* *815* *816* *817* *818* *819* *820* *821* *822* *823* *824* *825* *826* *827* *828* *829* *830* *831* *832* *833* *834* *835* *836* *837* *838* *839* *840* *841* *842* *843* *844* *845* *846* *847* *848* *849* *850* *851* *852* *853* *854* *855* *856* *857* *858* *859* *860* *861* *862* *863* *864* *865* *866* *867* *868* *869* *870* *871* *872* *873* *874* *875* *876* *877* *878* *879* *880* *881* *882* *883* *884* *885* *886* *887* *888* *889* *890* *891* *892* *893* *894* *895* *896* *897* *898* *899* *900* *901* *902* *903* *904* *905* *906* *907* *908* *909* *910* *911* *912* *913* *914* *915* *916* *917* *918* *919* *920* *921* *922* *923* *924* *925* *926* *927* *928* *929* *930* *931* *932* *933* *934* *935* *936* *937* *938* *939* *940* *941* *942* *943* *944* *945* *946* *947* *948* *949* *950* *951* *952* *953* *954* *955* *956* *957* *958* *959* *960* *961* *962* *963* *964* *965* *966* *967* *968* *969* *970* *971* *972* *973* *974* *975* *976* *977* *978* *979* *980* *981* *982* *983* *984* *985* *986* *987* *988* *989* *990* *991* *992* *993* *994* *995* *996* *997* *998* *999* *1000*

The third of March, he left the Coast of *Fo yun*, and sailed for *Batavia*, where he arrived the twenty-seventh, six Days after the Admiral's.

S E C T. III.

Affairs of the Dutch at *Hok tyew*, or *Chang chew fu*, after the Departure of the Fleet.

Dutch allowed to come and trade every second Year. Offers of trading with the Vice-Roy rejected. Rate their Goods too high. The Governors, Merchants. Expedition to *Tang joo*. Emperor's Letter and Presents to the Dutch. Their Price of Goods founded. Visit to the General and the Governor. The Vice-Roy blames *Bort*'s abrupt Behaviour. Ceremony of opening the Emperor's Letter: Content thereupon; with the Vice-Roy and General: Matters pacified. Presents to the Emperor's Agents. Annual Festival of *Pe-lou*. The Agents return. New Contest with the General. *Violo* Castle besieged. Contraband Trade. *Prodigious* Storm. Mysterious Sort of Traffic. Present for King *Maetzuiker*. Difficulty arisen about his Name.

THE first of March, 1664, Captain *Con-Drach*, *Plantine* Noble, who had till then resided

* Elsewhere, *Chin cheu*; the same as *Chang cheu*. hundred and eleven Men.

* Or, *Pong* *ba*.

* They lost, in all, by *Sickness* or otherwise, two *Moussous*, in *Ogri* *Chin*. p. 167, & 168.

at *Hok syew*, as Agent, going aboard the Fleet, in order to return to *Batavia*, *Ernest Pau Hagenbach*, a Merchant, was left there to look after the Company's Business in his Room. The same Day, the Vice-Roy *Sing la mong* went to *Chin-zien* to receive the submitting *Chinese* into Favour. The General *Li pe vi*, who followed on the fifth, next Day sent to tell them, that a Letter from the Council of State was come to his Hand; and not long after, his chief Secretary arrived with a Copy, importing, that the Contents of the Letters from the General to the *Suei tay jiat*, *Pye ja pi*, *Le pi* and *Pen pi*, having been laid before the Emperor, and their Opinion required by his Majesty, they had accordingly represented, that strangers had never been permitted to reside in their Country, or build a Factory, much less to drive a constant Trade there: However, they think, the *Holland* Admiral, by Way of Compensation for the Services done by him, might be allowed, for this once, to sell his Goods; but that, for the future, the *Dutch* should make their Addresses to the Emperor before they should be suffered to vend any. To this Report his Majesty made the following Answer: *I Kong hi, the twenty-seventh Day of the twelfth Moon, in the second Year of my Reign, permit the Hollanders to come every other Year and trade. As to the other Points, I am of the same Opinion with you, my Lords. These are the Words of the Emperor, according to which and this Letter you may govern yourselves.*

HOGENHOEK hereupon sent a Letter, on the tenth, to the Governor of *Hok syew*, to be dispatched Post to *Nikie*; but the Ships were sailed before it arrived at the Port. The seventeenth, he was informed by one of the Vice-Roy's Secretaries, that the *Chinese* of *Tang jua* and *La mwa* had changed their Minds and refused to submit, excepting *Tye kau tye*, *King fya*'s chief General, who had cut-off his Hair, and staid to know on what Terms he might be accepted: He added, that a sealed Letter, with great Presents for the *Dutch*, from the Emperor, was shortly expected. On applying to the Governor, to know the Meaning of the Permission to trade every other Year, he informed the Agent, that the great Council of State would not grant the *Dutch* a free Trade for ever, or a Place for building a Storehouse; yet the Emperor was willing to allow them to come once in two Years to trade; which Time he so fixed, supposing they could not come oftner: So that by this Order, he judged their Ships might repair every Year to *China*, only softening, by Presents,

the Courtiers and Counsellors of State, through whose Hands all Things of this Nature passed: In which Case, added he, I will engage they may come not only once, but twice a Year, if they have a Mind. The General, according to the Declaration of his Secretary, explained the Matter after the same Manner, and said, the *Dutch* had now a secure Footing in the Country, and that as for not being allowed to build a Storehouse, it was of small Consequence, since they had already a good House to trade in.

THE twenty-fourth, the Emperor's Commissioners arrived to confer Titles of Honour on *Tau gan pak* and *Ziija*, the Sons of *Zeng*. Next Day, visiting *Ong jang sa*, the Vice-Roy's Secretary, he told the *Dutch*, now they might be assured of a free Trade: Yet, that being eminent Merchants, they ought not to deal with the meaner Traders (as they had done the two former Years) who sold their Goods again by Retail; but with the Vice-Roy, General, and Governor, who were able to serve them at Court; and that then they might export as much raw Silk (which the Emperor had prohibited on Pain of Death) as they desired: Whereas, if their Highnesses were not made their Friends, they could not export a single Bale.

To this *Hogenhoek* answered, that what he proposed might be advantageous to his Masters, but would ruin the *Dutch*, as it had done at *Kanton*, which was the Cause of their leaving that Place; for which Reason they would rather drop their Design than engage on such Terms: But that, if their Highnesses were disposed to deal with them, they should have the first Offer, which should be very reasonable, according as the Markets went. On this, the Discourse changing, the Secretary informed him, that *Tye kau tye*, with six thousand of the chief *Kasingsan* Soldiers, had submitted: But that one of the chief Officers repenting, and intending to have escaped in the Junks that lay near the Shore, was overtaken by some of the Vice-Roy's Soldiers; who would have immediately beheaded him, had not his Brother, who had been Governor of *Hay san*, interceded for him: However, he was imprisoned.

A FEW Days after, the Factor went to the *Kan hong*, or Governor, to desire a Pass for some of his Goods to the Province of *Kyang nan*, or *Che yang*, there to exchange them for wrought Silks, since he could not sell them at *Hok syew*. The Governor told him, he could not do it of himself; but that he would write to the General about it. However, he said it was their

* Perhaps, *Sink syew*, which is sometimes so written in this Author.
 Emperor, during his Minority, to inspect Affairs, being then about twelve Years old.
 Intercourse Affairs.

* Four Guardians of the
 Courts for military Affairs.

1664. own Faults if they had not sold their Merchandise before, for that they held them too dear: That the Chinese sold Bags of Pepper at nine or ten *Tail*; Sandal-Wood, at twenty-two; Quicksilver, at an hundred and ten or an hundred and twenty; coloured Cloths, at three and three and an half the Ell; and scarlet, at five and six. *Hogenhoek* answered, that it was no Wonder those Merchants sold their Goods cheaper, since these which were stolen might be afforded cheaper than those which were purchased: At which the Governor smiled.

The second of April, the Dutch were informed by the Vice-Roy's Secretary, that two Agents, with two Mandarins, called *Tse zsu*, (that is, Governor) were arrived with the Emperor's Letter, and Presents to them for their Services. Some Days after, *Hoy tan kin*, Governor of *Sink fiew*, failed, with two Junks, to the *Manilla*, with raw and wrought Silks; and it was said the Vice-Roy and General intended to send a trading Fleet to Japan with the same Commodity, which was bought for the Purpose. About the same Time, it not having rained for six or seven Days, which dried-up the Rice-Plants, the Governor forbid the killing or eating of Swine; and the Drought continuing, went in Procession, with all his Mandarins, on Foot, a Thing never seen before, into several Temples, carrying Perfumes, and making rich Offerings to the Idols. The Priests also went about, saying Prayers and making great Lamentations for the wet Weather, the rather, because the Governor threatened them with the Bastinado, unless Rain fell in ten or twelve Days.

The Vice-Roy and General having gone with their Junks to *Tang fiew* and *La mau*, to receive *Tse kan tse*'s Submission, when they came there, found no-body but the Villagers, whom they took away after burning every Thing, *King fye* being fled with all his People. It was said, *Tse kan tse* brought with him from *Tay toan* abundance of Pepper, Sandal-Wood, Quicksilver, Japan-Wood, Cloves, Amber, Cloth, and the like. In twenty-six, News came, that *Hou tin*, one of *Sa puen*'s bravest Officers, was come-over to the *Tartars* with eight thousand Men: Likewise, that *As pi fye* was gone to the *Pijindera*, and *King fye* to *Tay toan*; which he was daily strengthening, and designed to hold-out to the utmost against all Invaders.

The twenty-ninth, the Governor caused an Idol-Priest to be bastonaded severely, for being remiss in his Prayers and Offerings for Rain; threatening, that if none fell within five or six

Days, he should be executed: But two Days after it happened to rain, to the great Joy of him and his Brethren in Iniquity.

The third of May, the Commissioners from the Emperor arrived, with a great Train of *Tartar* Soldiers and Servants. The Dutch, who could not go to meet them and bring them in, as they ought to have done, went next Morning to the Castle to welcome them. They came to meet *Hogenhoek* in the Hall, and conducting him into their Chamber, where several Stools were set, would have had him sit on their left Hand; which he refusing, they would oblige him to sit facing the chief Agent, who would not take the upper Hand, saying, The Hollanders are mighty Lords, and that the Emperor ascribed the late Victory over the revolted Chinese to them: Therefore he was sent from Court to return them Thanks, together with sealed Letters and Presents. He added, that his Majesty had granted them Licence to come every other Year to trade, and written to the Vice-Roy and General to join their Fleet, for recovering *Tay toan*, which should be restored to them, when taken: But they were mightily surprized to find that the Fleet, which at *Pe-king* was supposed to be still on the Coast, ready for the Expedition against that Island, was returned to *Batavia*.

HOGENHOEK having drunk a Cup or two of Tea, took his Leave, and was reconducted out of the Gates by the Agents. Next Day, the Governor, whom he went to visit, blamed the too hasty Departure of the Dutch Fleet; saying, that had they staid but five or six Days longer, they might have carried the News of the Emperor's Favours to the King of *Jubatria* (meaning *Martabur*;) but that the Admiral, for two Years successively, had been in such a Hurry, that he did not take his Leave of any-body: This, he added, had been so ill taken, that they had written to the Governor of *India* about it.

The sixth, some Chinese Merchants came to look on the Dutch Commodities that were left, and know what the Factor would take for the Whole. On saying, he would be paid for them as in *Noble's* Time, they laughed, and replied, that their Goods sold dearer, because it was the first Time the Dutch came with Goods, which the Chinese had been forbidden to buy formerly on Pain of Death: They therefore expected some Abatement. For Amber of twelve Guilders, they offered eight *Tail*; for Camphire of twenty-three Rials, eighteen *Tail*; for an Ell of Scarlet, six *Tail*; and so of the rest, promising to deliver him white raw Silk at the Market-Price. This

* Or, Sanders.

† Elsewhere called *Chin sien*, *Chinthen*, *Chinbo*; the same as *Chang cheu si*, though this latter is every where confounded with *Het form*, which appears to be *Fa cheu si*, the Capital of *Fa hien*.

‡ Or, *Peng ki* Islands.

§ The Impostor was conscious they would be of no Effect.

¶ Frauds, set on Foot for Interest, often turn to the Punishment of those who make use of them.

¶ See, in *Ogil. Ch. c. p. 176, & seq.*

¶ See

Hogenhoek

Hogenhoek required some Time to consider of. Meanwhile the General being come to Town, sent for a Piece of Crown-Serge to make a Tent of. The *Dutch* Factor demanding forty *Tail* for it, the General's replied, that if the Merchants pay so much, his Master ought to pay but thirty-eight, because it was for his own Use: Whereupon *Hogenhoek* let him have it so.

THE twelfth, the General, whom he went to see, told him, that the Emperor having ordered his Forces to join the *Dutch* for subduing *Tay wan*, a Favour never done before, either under the *Chinese* or *Tartar* Government, it was absolutely necessary to send an Ambassador to his Majesty with Thanks and Presents; and that as he had informed his Majesty the former *Ho iou* (meaning *Noble*) was gone to *Batavia* in order to be commissioned for the Purpose, it would not be proper that any-body else should come in his Stead. *Hogenhoek* answering, that he could not assure him *Noble* would be sent, the General seemed displeased, but expressed his Dissatisfaction only at *Bort's* abrupt Departure; saying, that but for him the Enemy would have been entirely subdued before then, and that he pretended to be more limited by his Commission than he really was.

FROM thence *Hogenhoek* went to the Governor's, where he was invited to Dinner. He was met on the Way by a *Mandarin*, sent to tell him, that it was Time for him to come, because the Agents were there already, below whom the Governor sat. The Stools were covered with Damask embroidered with Gold. The Agents apologized for not having been to visit *Hogenhoek*, because as yet they had not executed all their Commissions. The Feast consisted of thirty-six Courses, with all Sorts of Delicacies. Some Days after, the *Mandarins* belonging to the Agents came to the *Dutch* Warehouse in order to raise the Price of Silks, telling their Landlord, that they were informed the *Hollanders* bought great Quantities and sent them to *Batavia*, a Thing contrary to the Emperor's Command; but that on Account of their late Services it was connived at: That therefore their Masters had also bought Silks to deliver to them, and hoped they would not refuse to take it of them; for that, otherwise, it was in their Power to prevail on the Vice-Roy, General, and Governor, to forbid their purchasing any more without Leave from his Majesty. To this the Factor answered, as he had done before on the like Occasion.

THE twentieth, the *Dutch* went to compliment the Vice-Roy, who was returned from his Conquest of *Tung sua*, *La mua*, and other li-

ties. In Discourse, his Highness made fresh Complaints of Admiral *Bort's* sudden Departure, without giving him the least Notice of it, but by a Letter; which came so late, that he had not Time to answer it. He added, that as he could not agree with the Admiral, he could with another would come in his Stead. To which *Hogenhoek* answered, that the Choice lay wholly in the Breast of the King of *Takatra*. All this while the Emperor's Letter lay unopened on account of the Vice-Roy's and General's Absence; but now being come to Town, the former sent Word to *Hogenhoek* by a *Mandarin*, the twenty-first in the Evening, to repair next Morning to the Emperor's *Pao tseu tse*: Where being come, he found the General, with the Governor and *Mandarins*, waiting for the Vice-Roy, who arrived about an Hour after; and then came the Emperor's Agents, with his Letter and Presents, consisting of a thousand *Tail* of Silver, and sixty Pieces of Silks and Brocades.

THE Letter was wrapped in a yellow Scarf, and laid on a Cabinet made like a Temple, richly gilt and adorned with Figures; and this Cabinet was placed on two japanned Sticks, which were borne on the Shoulders of eight Men in red and yellow Liveries. These were followed by four Persons, carrying five or six red japanned Tables covered with Damask, whereon lay open the Presents, which consisted in Money, Gold and Silks. Next came the Agents, on Horseback, accompanied with several Noblemen. Before the latter walked about twenty Persons, beating on Drums, and playing on divers musical Instruments: So that it rather seemed to be a Solemnity for celebrating a Triumph than reading a Letter. As it passed by, *Hogenhoek*, according to the General's Request, paid Reverence to it, by bowing his Head and Body. Then they followed the Train into the great Hall, where their Excellencies were already seated, but then rose-up; and after consulting together, *Hogenhoek* was again commanded to kneel, and so continued while the Letter was reading: That done, it was laid on his Arm by the chief Agent, for which Honour he was obliged to bow his Head, till kneeling, several Times successively. He performed the same Reverence for the thousand *Tail* and Silks.

AFTER this, the Grandees went to sit under a Canopy, and invited *Hogenhoek* to sit-down by them; causing a Tankard of Milk, mixed with Pe-tung Butter and Bean Flour, to be brought. First, the Vice-Roy retired, then the General, and lastly, the two Agents, the *Dutch*, and the Governors. The Factor caused the Emperor's

* Or *Ho pou*, that is, President: Meaning the chief Factor, or Person presiding over the *Dutch* Affairs.

† In *Ogilby's* version.

‡ Waxed, in the same Author.

1064.

Moutons.

Letter to be carried on the Back of one of his a Followers, the Presents in *Pallakin*. The Streets were thronged with People, beating Drums and playing on musical Instruments, who gathered to see them pass. Coming home, he was welcomed by two of the Emperor's *Pau tſen tſſe*, with three Volleys of Shot, and the Drums and Pipes played an Hour before the Letter. This they did only to get Money, and *Hogenboek* was directed to give somewhat more than *Noble* had done the Year before, and also to return the Agents Thanks the next Day; because it scarce ever happened, that the Emperor gave such large Presents to any Person before.

Lough over.
open.

His Majesty's Letter, beginning, *I Kong hi ſend this Letter to the Holland Admiral Balthazar*, contained nothing more than Thanks to the Admiral for his late Service; on which account the Emperor desired him to accept of his Presents, and honour his Letter. Hereupon, *Hogenboek* went next Day, with all his Attendants, to the Vice-Roy, the General, and the Emperor's Commissioners, to acquaint them that he was dissatisfied in regard his Majesty's Letter made no Mention of their Trade in *China*, their Settlement there, or of his Fleet's going with them to *Tay ſuan*, as had been often promised by their Highnesses: That therefore it now appeared manifest, that the Admiral had, not without Reason, complained of their Inconstancy; because not one of their verbal Promises and Affirmations was found to be true; and that the Lord General would take it very ill, that they had been detained two Years, and after all receive nothing but fine Words.

With the
Vice-Roy

To this the Vice-Roy answered, with a grim Countenance, that the Emperor had promised the *Hollanders* to trade; but that an Ambassador must be sent every second Year: That as to the Business of *Tay ſuan*, they would be ready to go with them to subdue it when their Fleet came back from *Batavia*: That if an Ambassador should come with it, they would immediately dispatch him with Letters of Recommendation to *Peking*; and that he durst assure them, they would then obtain a lasting Trade, with Leave to go and come when they pleased, besides an Island, or Piece of Land, where they might reside without Molestation. *Hogenboek* received the like Answer from the Governor; but the General *Li ſi ſi* seemed to be highly displeased, saying, That such great Presents and a sealed Letter from the Emperor, in which he describes the Glory of conquering the Enemy to them, Honour never done to any Person before, ought to have contented them, if they were to get nothing else.

THE chief Factor replied, that they thanked his Majesty for the Favour: But that wherever the *Hollanders* were permitted to trade, they received sealed Letters from the sovereign Princes of the Country, which served as a Security to those Princes Governors, as well as themselves: That the *Hollanders*, who trade all the World over, far from being limited to any Time, were welcome wherever they frequented, come as often as they would, and trafficked as they thought fit among themselves. The General angrily replied, that each Country had its Fashion, and so accordingly had his: That if they did not like the Proffer of coming once in two Years, they might stay away; and that if they did not come in the Time limited, they should go away again without effecting any Thing. *Hogenboek* answered, that this Discourse seemed the more strange, as he, the General himself, had promised to procure him sealed Letters from his Majesty for that Purpose; and that indeed in Honour he could do no less, their Request being so very reasonable; which was only to enjoy the Benefit of a free Trade; for all the Charge and Trouble they had been at in conquering the Islands.

THE Vice-Roy having been silent for some Time, diverted the Discourse, and asked after *Noble*: Which gave the General Occasion to say, that at *Noble's* Return they would grant the Company all their Requests; but, said he, the Agents must be gratified better than they were by him. On this, *Hogenboek* desired the Vice-Roy would be pleased to tell him, how much more he should give than *Noble* had done: His Highness answered, what he thought fit himself. The Factor then taking his Leave, went to the Agents, and discoursing about Trade told them, he was in Hopes they would have brought sealed Letters with them: They replied, that they had brought such to the Vice-Roy, the General, and Governor, importing, that in case an Ambassador came, he should be immediately sent forward to Court, and the Trade to commence from that Time. They were also of Opinion, that if the *Dutch* required any Thing else, it would be granted them, in regard the Emperor had conceived to great an Esteem for them, and promised to apply to his Majesty, in order to obtain a Grant of a constant Trade for them.

NEXT Day, *Hogenboek* went to deliver his Presents: That to the first Agent consisted of twenty-two Ells of Scarlet; half a Chain of Blood-Coral, weighing six Ounces; two Pieces of coloured Perpet, six of Linen, and four rich

* Sure, nothing could be more rude than this Language, even though this Accusation was just.

Swords.

Swords. To the second he gave seventeen Ells of Scarlet, half a Chain of Coral, weighing four Ounces, two Pieces of Perpet, four of Linen, and two Swords. Their Mandarins and other Attendants were likewise presented according to their respective Qualities.

THE twenty-ninth, the Dutch assisted at the Feast of *Pi len*, which is celebrated throughout the Empire, by rowing in long Boats new painted, and set-off with Silk Flags and Pennons, according to the Matches they make for the Purpose. They told *Hogenboek*, with regard to this Festival, that formerly a Governor of the *Paracel*, a fruitful Country abounding with Gold and Silver, having foretold, that this Island should be swallowed-up, he with his Friends, and those who believed in his Prediction, fled from thence to the Coast of *China*, where he is honoured as a God of the Sea: For soon after, as they report, the Island sunk; in Commemoration of which they keep this Holiday.

THE thirtieth, a *Mandarin* came from *Li-po-vi* to desire *Hogenboek*, that he would be at the Agent's House betimes: Being come, he found them busily packing-up their Goods, and chaining their Slaves two and two, to the Number of six or seven hundred of both Sexes, taken at *A-moi* and *Sue-mai*. At their Departure they thanked the Factor for his Presents, but said they knew not whether the Emperor would suffer them to keep such rich Gifts. *Hogenboek* drank to them his Majesty's Health in a large Glass of Sack, which went merrily round. The Envoys admired the excellent Relish of the Liquor, and desired him to give each of their principal Servants a Glass, that they might say they had drank of it, when they got to *Pe-king*. Next Day the General *Li-po-vi* shut-up his Gates, resolving to retire from Business on account of his Age; being resolved to go to *Pe-king*, pursuant to the Letters from his Wife, who was the Emperor's Aunt. The Council of State proposed to have made him Governor of three Provinces, but he refused the Honour, and had sent for his Writ of Ease.

THE Dutch not having received any Allowance of Money for their Table in two Months, the chief Factor complained first to the Governor of *Hak syew*, and then to the Vice-Roy and General; who much displeased with the two *Mandarins* appointed for the Purpose, sent Order to them not to fail to pay the Arrears next Day, and the Pension punctually at every Month's End thenceforward. *Hogenboek* having likewise requested, in the Name of *Moetzwaier*, the Delivery of some Dutch Prisoners that came from

Formosa, the General sent him Word, that *Tye han tye* having been sent to upon the Occasion, answered, that the Prisoners told him, *They would rather be cut to Pieces than return to their Countrymen; and that the Negra Boys said the same*. The Factor answered, that it seemed strange to him that they should refuse to come, since every Day one or other spoke to him to procure their Liberty: Adding, that he heard they had been fettered and more closely confined since he moved the General for their Release; and that he believed *Tye han tye* had made a false Report of the Matter.

NEXT Day *Hogenboek* wrote to *Li-po-vi* about this Affair, and intimated, *That unless the Prisoners were delivered, some Trouble would arise thereupon*: Which the General taking for a Threat, made Answer, *That Hogenboek should know, that he was Li-po-vi, and that it lay in his Power to do the Hollanders Good or Hurt*; adding, *That he desired him to abstain from such menacing Expressions, or else to forbear the Court*. The Vice-Roy's Secretary coming to visit the Factor, and being informed of *Li-po-vi*'s rough Answer, offered to acquaint his Master with it, knowing that he had sent to the General two or three Days before to desire him to release the Prisoners; and thus, by the Vice-Roy's Interposition, a Reconciling was made between the General and *Hogenboek*.

THE sixth of July, the *Ken lan*, or Governor, *Tsue Castle* went to the Castle *Tsue*, three Leagues from *Hak syew*, to besiege *Ouo tang*, an old Soldier of seventy, who had held-out against the *Tartars* ever since the Time of *Iquan* (or *Ching chi long*) *Koxinga*'s Father, having three thousand Men under his Command. Two Days after, *Tye han tye* went to *Jen ping*, of which he was made Governor, much against the Will of the Inhabitants. He had four or five hundred Soldiers, and eighty Junks, which, on the Return of the Dutch Fleet, were to go with them to *Tay wan*.

THIS Month the Merchants of *Nan-king*, who came with their Silks from the Province of *Chi yang*, carried all their Goods to *Sink syew* without bringing any of them to *Hak syew*, which proved very detrimental to the Dutch Trade. *Hay tan kan*, Governor of *Sink syew*, and others, not daring publicly to send any Junks to *Japan*, the *Mandian*, or *Tay wan*, made use of this Contrivance: They loaded the Vessels they intended to send away at the Keys; but just when they were ready to depart, News was brought, that some of the Enemies Junks were on the Coast. On this Report the Merchants unload their Barks, and send them to fight the Invaders: Mean-

* *Mozanus*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 184, & seq.
See before, p. 442.

* This is the City, of which *Gling tsu* was titled King.
* They considered him as a Traitor to *King tsu*.

1664.
Mantchu

while, in the Night, they load privately again with prohibited Goods, which get-off by Day-break: But this could not be done without the Connivance of the Searchers, who know the Grandees are concerned in the Freight.

Prodynd
2000.

THE seventeenth, a prodigious Storm arose, accompanied with impetuous Showers of Rain, which lasted, without Intermision, for nine Days, and did great Damage in the Country. In *Hek jiew* many Houses were washed away, and twenty People drowned. In the Streets of *Lam thay*, the Water was Knee-deep; and in *Sink jiew*, swelled so high, that four thousand of the Inhabitants were carried-away with the Flood, which in the Fort there rose fourteen or fifteen Foot. In some Places the Torrents forced-along whole Villages. Above two thousand *Piksh* of white raw Silk were swept away and spoiled; besides, the Vice-Roy lost four hundred *Piksh*, which made Silk rise to two hundred *Tail*.

Mandarin
Yonglo

THE twenty-ninth, *Hagenboek* made a Visit to the General, who, though indisposed, rejoiced to see him, asking, Why the *Holland* Fleet staid so long away? He added, that they were ready, as soon as News came that the Admiral was arrived at the *Pissadores* of *Tay wan*, to send the great *Mandarin Hay tan kan*, Governor of *Sink jiew*, *Tsje ts ts*, and two other Lords, to welcome and consult him. About three Weeks after, the Factor heard, that the General *Li po vi* had received his Writ of Ease, and was made a Counsellor of State; for which Place he had given eight Ton of Gold, besides many rich Presents: Likewise, that *An pi sya's* Junks had taken one of *Hay tan kan's*, coming from the *Manillas*, with an hundred and fifty thousand Spanish Rials aboard, while *Hay tan kan* had taken nine of his loaden with Rice to carry to *Tjan cheu*, where that Grain was scarce. Nobody was able to comprehend the Mystery of these Kinds of Hostilities between People who at the same Time traded together; the one in Silks and Cottons, the other in Rice.

Factor for
Matzunk

THE twenty-fourth, *Hagenboek* going with all his Train to the Vice-Roy's, who had invited him to Dinner, found the Hall of Audience filled with *Mandarins* and Lords; the Vice-Roy himself sitting very stately on a Stool, with a Chain about his Neck, and a Pair of Beads fixed to it. After some Time, his Highness informed him, that there was come an Answer from the Emperor to a Letter, which he had written in Behalf of the *Hollanders* three Months before, to the Council of State, to be delivered to his Majesty; but that he had not told him (*Hagenboek*) of it, because he was not sure that his Request would be granted. This was, that their

King *Matzunk* might have a Present, which was granted, consisting of two thousand *Tail* of Silver, and an hundred Pieces of Gold Brocade. He likewise told him, that two Agents with two *Mandarins* were arrived from the Emperor, only to inquire if there were one or two *Ques* or Kings of *Batavia*: For that the Letter sent from *Kanton* (to his Majesty) was in the Name of the Governor-General *Matzunk*; whereas that, directed to himself at *Hek jiew*, was in the Names of Captain *Mair* and *Jahn Matzunk*.

HOGENHOCK solved the Difficulty, by acquainting the Vice-Roy, that *Matzunk* was the Governor-General's Name; and Captain *Mair* only a Title, signifying Chief, or Head-Governor over all the rest, given him by the *Indians*. On this his Highness asked, How many Counsellors and Sub-Governors he had under him? Upon his answering seventeen or eighteen, the Vice-Roy seemed amazed, and said, *It is impossible; I never thought that the Ong of Batavia had had so many Vice-Roy's under him*. The Factor smiling, replied, that he hoped his Highness would find it true, and named most of them: Then the Vice-Roy looked Reddishly on all his Counsellors and *Mandarins*, who thereupon bowed their Heads by way of Reverence. Then his Highness giving a Nod, the Tables were brought in with Variety of Meats, at which he was more than ordinary merry, toasting several Healths one after another. The Entertainment was accompanied with Music, and a Comedy. At the End, three great Bowls, made-out of Rhinoceros's Horns, being brought, *Hagenboek* and another Factor were obliged to pledge the Vice-Roy three Times: Then standing-up to take Leave, his Highness told him, *That he was in three Days to advise the Emperor of what Discourse he had with him, and therefore warned him to take Care, that all he said was Truth; for that, upon the least Prevarication, his Majesty and Council would be highly dissatisfied*. *Hagenboek* assured the Vice-Roy, that all was true which he had related, and then retired.

THE twenty-fifth, the Dutch were entertained in the same Manner by the General *Li po vi*. Next Day the *Pe-king* Commissioners came to their Lodge to know *Matzunk's* Name and Titles, saying, *That although they had an Account of them already from the Vice-Roy and General, yet they were come to hear them from Hogenhoek's own Mouth, that they might make the more exact Report to the Emperor*. The twenty-seventh, *Kazinga's* Mother came with his Brother *Siba* to *Hek jiew*, to desire Guides to go to *Pe-king*, whither the Emperor had sent for them to come and live, in order to prevent farther Troubles.

* A Soborn of *Hek jiew*.

* Or, *Zeyna*, as before.

* In *Opilly*, *Tsje kan tsje*, by Mistake.

* In *Opilly*, an *Arw-Mory*.

She

1666.
Montreal.

She had submitted to the *Tartars* the Year before a the Dutch Fleet arrived thither. Next Day *Hagenboek*, on Notice from the General, went to take Leave of the Emperor's Commissioners, and present them: To the first Agent he gave twenty-five *Tail* of Silver wrapped-up in Paper; to

the second, fifteen; seven to the Herald, and five among some of their Attendants; telling the Agents, as he had been directed, that all their Goods were sold, and desiring that they would accept of those Sums to buy Tobacco on the Way.

1. Dutch
Embassy.

C H A P. IV.

The Embassy of the Lord Van Hoorn to Kang hi, Emperor of China and Eastern Tartary.

S E C T. I.

Ambassador's Arrival at *Hok-syew*, and what passed there.

The Design of the Embassy. Fleet arrives at Hok-syew. Mandarins come aboard. Present from the General. Ambassador disgusted: Visits the Vice-Roy and General. Smuggling Governors. The Horses and Oxen viewed. English Ships arrive to settle a Trade. Chinese Effects seized by the Dutch: Demanded by the General. Presents all landed. Emperor's Letter arrives. Restrictions laid on the Dutch. More Letters come from Pe-king. Trading still delayed. The Ambassador's Complaint to the General. The Traffic begins. Chinese Wayangs, or Plays. The General again demands the forfeited Goods: Casts several Reproaches on the Dutch. Their Defence. Forced to comply. The Chinese Effects restored. Prepare to depart.

Design of
the Embassy.

THE General and Council of *Batavia*, on the Return of *Bort*, did not think fit to send back a Fleet to *Fo-kyen*, as that Admiral had promised the Vice-Roy: But after many Debates, and a long Time taken to consider of the Matter, it was at length concluded to send a magnificent Embassy once more to *Pe-king* with rich Presents, to try, if possible, to obtain a free Trade for the Dutch in China. For this Purpose the Lord *Peter Van Hoorn*, Privy-Counsellor and chief Treasurer of India, was chosen Ambassador, and twenty Persons appointed to attend him; *Constantius Noble*, as chief Counsellor in the Embassy, and Director of the Trade in *Hok-syew*, or *Fu-chow-fu*, the Capital of *Fo-kyen*; *John Putmans*, Factor and Master of the Ceremonies; *John Vander Deen*, Secretary; *Gysbert Ru-*

b *voornert*, Steward; six Gentlemen; a Surgeon; six Men for a Guard; two Trumpeters, and one Cook. In case the Ambassador should die in the Voyage, *Noble* was to succeed him.

THAT this Embassy might appear with greater State, five Ships were fitted-out, laden with the Presents and Merchandize, and manned with Soldiers as well as Seamen. Several *Chingse*, who had been settled for some Years at *Batavia*, embarked themselves also, in order to return to their native Country. The fourth of July, 1664, the Fleet set sail; and by Advantage of the Eastern Monsoon, arrived, the fifth of August, in the *Netherland Haven*, (in the River of *Hok-syew*) where a *Tartar* came aboard from the Governor of *Min-jazet* to inquire who they were, and informed them, that General *Li-po-vi* was dead.

NEXT Morning a Mandarin came to ask, if an Ambassador was come to the Emperor, and in that Case to carry the Letters of Notice to the Vice-Roy *Sing-la-mong*, and the new General *Syang-po-vi*; which he did. The seventh, three Mandarins came to ask more Questions, and see the Presents; but were put-off as to the latter Demand till next Day. Mean-time the Secretary and Interpreter, who went with the Mandarin to *Hok-syew*, delivered the Letters to the Vice-Roy, General, and Governor; telling the first, in Answer to his Question, that the Dutch were come only upon an Embassy to the Emperor, and not with a Design to attack *Perngja*.

THE sixteenth, four Mandarins came from the General and Governor with a Present to the Ambassador of an hundred and twenty Canisters, or four Ton, of Rice, thirty Couple of Capons, and many Ducks; forty great Vessels of their best Drink, six fat Beefs, twenty Porkers, thirty

* *Moutanar*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 191, & seq. * In the former Journal *Hok-syew* is said to be the same with *Chong-chow-fu*, which later is *Sink-fyew*; or *Chia-nien*, as it is sometimes written. * Afterwards, it is said, *June*. * Some of the Ships plied between that Port, *So-ti-ha*, and *Tai-ty*. * In the *Jesuits Maps*, *Min-uan-shing*, near *Fu-chow-fu*, which proves this list to be *Hok-syew*.

1666. Goese, and an hundred Water-Lemons: But because the Vice-Roy was not concerned in this Present, it caused some Jealousy.

THE twenty-first, there came three *Mandarin*s; two from the Vice-Roy, and one from the Governor of *Min ja zen*, to bring in the Ambassadors; who, desiring two Days Time for getting ready, on the twenty-third began to embark aboard two Pleasure Boats brought for that Purpose: But finding them not sufficient to carry his Attendants and Goods, the *Mandarin*s were desired to procure him one more, which they refusing, he said, *He had been told, that they were a well governed Nation, and therefore wondered they kept not their own Promise, that he should have as many as he needed*; and on threatening to send to *Hak syew* for written Orders to act under, a Junk was immediately brought.

At Noon he set forward from the Ship, and at three o'Clock arrived at *Min ja zen*; where the Governor, being indisposed, sent to compliment him, and at the same Time to search all Chests and Trunks: But on his saying, *The Mandarin promised that his Goods should pass unsearched, and that he would rather return aboard than suffer such Affronts*, the Officers desisted. Departing in the Evening, he was forced by the Ebb to anchor at *Lam thay*. At Flood, setting forward again, he arrived about Day-light at the Bridge of *Lam thay*. Here the *Mandarin* landed to give Notice to the General, and some of the Ambassadors Servants, to look for a House.

THE twenty-fourth, the *Mandarin* returning with Horses, the Ambassador was conducted first to the Vice-Roy's, then to the General's, and lastly to the *Kou ben*, or Governors, who all received him with great Marks of Honour and Friendship. That Night a terrible Storm happened, in which the Junk, laden with all their travelling Necessaries, was flayed to Pieces against the Bridge of *Lam thay*, but most of the Goods were recovered. At an Audience of the General a few Days after, some Contest had like to have arisen about the Presents and Merchandizes, which that Lord desired to see; but the *Dutch* alleging some Reasons for deferring the landing of them, the General expressed his Displeasure to Noble in a surly Manner, yet mixed with Professions of Kindness and Sincerity: But this Matter was soon reconciled by the Prudence of the Ambassador, backed with a Present of Blood-Coral and a Quilt, for which that Lord sent to offer him three hundred *Tail* of Silver, which he refused, desiring the General to accept of it.

THE third of September two of the Vice-Roy's Factors came to tell Noble from their Master, that if

the Company desired to have a large Quantity of white raw Silk, he would speak to the General about it for his Assistance, because the Exportation was more strictly forbidden than ever; five Persons of Quality being sent into every maritime Province to see the Law observed: But these Officers asking two hundred and fifty *Tail* for every *Pikel*, a Price never heard of before, Noble told them, he was willing to change his Commodities for a Parcel of Silk, but would give no such Rates. The sixth of August a Dutch Ship arrived from *Que lang* with News, that four Months before the *Koxingon Chinese* had besieged the Fort there, but were beaten-off with great Loss.

THE Vice-Roy and General having a great Desire to see the Presents to the Emperor, particularly the Horses and Oxen, they were landed at the Bridge of *Lam thay*, which is the Suburbs of *Hak syew*, on the eighth, and sent to their respective Courts, where they were viewed with great Admiration, especially the Oxen. About this Time both the Vice-Roy and the Ambassador being ill of the Gripes, the former sent to the latter for his Surgeon, and the latter to desire the General to lend him his Physician, who prescribed something which gave him present Ease. Both the General and Vice-Roy seemed uneasy that all the Presents were not landed, in order to be packed-up ready to send away, for that an Order was daily expected for the Ambassador to set-out for *Pe-king*.

THE fifteenth it was reported, that nine English Ships were on the Coast about the Isles of *Aschip* *musi* and *Que mus*, came with Design to desire a Trade here, having been refused it at *Kanden*, where they offered four hundred *Tail* of Silver for that Privilege. This Day all the Presents were landed, whereof Notice was given to the Governors before-mentioned: They were also applied to for a Pass, that a Boat might go to and from their Ships, in order to know how Affairs went daily on-board, because the Junks so strictly guarded them, and would suffer none either to come to or go-out of them. The General promised a Pass, which yet was to be renewed every Time the Boat returned: But the *Dutch* had a great deal of Trouble and Delay before they could get one.

THE *Dutch* had been promised, that as soon as the Presents were landed, they should have Liberty to trade: But hearing nothing of it, on the nineteenth the Ambassador wrote to the Vice-Roy and General about it. The first answered, that he wondered the *Hollanders* were so hasty, since the Ambassador was not to set-out for *Pe-*

1666.

Meynams.

king till the new Year, and all their Goods might be sold in four or five Days. However, his Highness permitted them to settle the Prices of Goods with the Factors, and drive their Trade privately till Orders came from the Court; because he knew not but the Emperor might desire to purchase Part, if not the Whole, of their Commodities.

Chinese Effects friend.

THE twenty-sixth, a Dutch Captain and the Secretary went on-board to take an Account of the Goods brought by the Chinese from Batavia, consisting chiefly of Silver, Camphire, Coral, and Seed-Pearl; and to seize all their Money and Effects of any Value: Because the Ambassador had found in one of their Chests, Spanish Dollars and Japan Boat-Money, to the Value of one thousand Rix Dollars, which had been strictly prohibited. The same Day the Merchants Noble and Hartbeuer went by Direction of the Vice-Roy, General, and Governor, to treat about the Trade with the Factors; who were amazed at the great Quantity of Alam, Gold Wire, besides Gold, which the Dutch demanded.

Two Days after, one of the General's Factors went to the Ambassador and told him, he could do great Matters with that Lord, as being his Favourite; and advised his Excellency to make him another Present of Blood-Coral, which he assured him would not be lost. Van Haern presented the Factor with ten Yards of red Cloth for his good Offices, and the twenty-ninth went to visit the General with a Present of Coral; who told him, that he might soon set forward to Pe-king, and that as soon as the Presents were looked-over, which should be in two or three Days, the Traffic should begin.

Demanded by the General.

OCTOBER the first, a Mandarin came with Orders from the General to fetch all the Chinese with their Goods from on-board the Fleet, the seizing of them having been much resented both by him and the Vice-Roy. The fourth, the Ambassador having had an Audience of the Vice-Roy, his Excellency's Son presented his Highness with a great and small Chain of Blood-Coral for his Daughters; which, on their Departure, the Ladies returned by a Present of six Pieces of Silk. The fifteenth, they sent a very oblique Letter to the Ken ban, or Governor, to desire an Audience of him: But the Interpreter brought only in Return, after their proud Manner, an Excuse of Indisposition, and that in three or four Days the Ambassador might give him a Visit. It seems he took it ill that his Present was not as valuable as the General's, though he was a Lord of equal Rank; which Cause of Disgust, when known,

was removed by Van Haern. About this Time it was rumoured, that the Presents were to be sent to Pe-king, but that his Lordship was to stay behind to treat about Trade; which gave him much Uneasiness, although it seemed to be an idle Report.

THE fourteenth, the Emperor's Presents were carried to the Vice-Roy's Court, accompanied by the Ambassador and his Retinue. They waited in the Common-Hall till the General came, and then were called into the Presence-Chamber, where the Vice-Roy and General sat on Stools near each other; and on their left Hand three Commissioners, who came from Pe-king to inquire what Chinese had behaved well at the Conquest of A mu and Que noi. On the Appearance of the Dutch, these Mandarins took their Leave, being conducted by the Vice-Roy to the Stairs descending into the Court, by which they judged them to be great Lords. The Ambassador was placed on a Stool at the Vice-Roy's right Hand, with his Attendants next him; opposite to whom sat the Pao chin si*, the Magistrates and other great Mandarins. The Chests and Packs lay open. Their Highnesses seemed well-pleased with the Presents, especially some curious Lanthorns, celestial and terrestrial Spheres and Globes. After this they were treated with Liquor. On a sudden, the General rising, was complimented to the Middle of the Stairs by the Vice-Roy. Next the Dutch took their Leave, and returned home.

Now the grand Obstacle to carrying-on Trade being removed, the Factors met to consult about it, the fifteenth, but could not agree for several Days about the Price of Goods. The Dutch were also embarrassed for want of a Pass, their Boats being hindered from plying to and from the Fleet; and were at great Trouble before they could obtain one, through the great Caution and Formalities used by the Chinese on all Occasions: But at length the Ta lau ya*, that is, the General, sent one on the twenty-fifth; and the same Day Word was brought the Ambassador, that a small Letter being come from Pe-king, his Excellency might prepare for his Journey. The Chinese Factors having told the Dutch, that they would not trade with them, unless they took their raw Silks at high Rates, the Hou pou* (Noble) applied to the Vice-Roy; who answered, that the Exportation of Silk was prohibited, but that if the Factors would agree with them, he would allow of it; nay, offered to furnish them himself, as he said he had done at Kanton to former Ambassadors. At this Audience Noble presented

* In Ogilby, Postmiesy.
correctly in the former Journal, the Chinese, but using the Letter b. It signifies, President, chief Director, or Superintendent.

* Ta lau ya, signifies, the great Lord.

* Or, Hou pou, as it is left

1666, his Highness, in *Van Hoern's* Name, with the a City, the Ambassador resolved to go himself to 4. Dutch
 Montanus. Chain of Blood-Coral, which he had so long desired, and was splendidly treated ^{Embassy.}

Refusant on
 it Dutch.

THE Governors became so strict in watching the Motions of the Dutch, that scarce any Provisions could be carried to the Ships without great Trouble. They had bought fifty *Pikols of Kad-jung* ^b, and twenty Gamous of Bacon, but they were not suffered to go on-board, under Pretence, that the Exportation was prohibited. On this the Ambassador wrote to the *Ta lau ya*, or the General, and sent the Letter by *Noble* and his Secretary, who were stopped at the Gates, the Guards telling them, Orders were come from that Lord not to let any *Hollanders* into the Town: But being about to return, they let them pass. When they came to the Governor's Palace, he could not be spoken with, but sent Word, that they might carry what Provisions they pleased, giving-in a Bill of Parcels for him to sign; but did not understand why any Person should carry all Manner of Goods aboard, without being willing, that the Searchers should perform their Office. He likewise told him, that they must use their own and not *Chinese* Vessels: Yet, after this, the Governor of *Min ja zan* would not suffer their Sloop to carry Provisions to the Ships, and they had great Difficulty to get a Pass for that Purpose.

More Letters
 came.

THE tenth, a Courier came with Letters from *Pe-king*, and was to be followed in a few Days by express Orders from Court. Commissioners d also arrived to compliment the *Liqueur* Agents, and present them from the Emperor, because it was not thought convenient to let them go to Court. The eighteenth, those Agents came to see the Horses and Oxen; and the General sent the Ambassador two Letters from the Emperor concerning his Business: Whereupon he went next Day to deliver the Governors their Presents. The General refused his, saying, he could not receive them till he came back from *Pe-king*. e The *Kon hon* received his with much Persuasion: But the Vice-Roy made no Scruple to accept of his, since (as he said) the Business went well at Court.

Trading de-
 layed.

STILL the Trade lay dormant, for the *Chinese* durst not come to buy the Dutch Goods, because the old Bills, that were set-up before their Lodge at their first coming, still remained; therefore, on the twenty-fourth, the Ambassador wrote to the General, that since the Emperor's Letter was f arrived, he hoped Proclamations of the same might be put-up, and the Trade commence: But as the Interpreter would not carry the Billet, and the Dutch were not suffered to enter the

WHEN he got to the General's, after several little Delays, he was admitted. He made an Apology for the *Hollanders* being so troublesome to him, saying, they were compelled to it by the Inconveniences they were put to, which he repeated. The *Ta lau ya* replied, that he never ordered the *Ku lyer* not to serve him, or the Gates to be shut against him; but it was meant only to keep-out the Sailors, who came to buy Goods in the City, which he would not suffer. He added, that he permitted them to trade freely, and would order new Bills to be set-up before their Lodge; but said, they held their Goods too dear. *Noble* answered, that the Fault was in the Factors, who would not give so much for them as they used formerly; and therefore desired he would send others, not being willing to deal any more with his. The General seeming to be displeased, diverted the Discourse, and asked his Lordship, when he proposed to begin his Journey; who replied, When the Trade was finished: After which he said, That as he resolved to govern himself by the Customs of the Country, he hoped the General would give Order, that he might not be treated unbecoming his Character; for that, as he represented the *Holland Nation*, he would rather die than that his Masters should suffer any Reproach through his Means. The *Ta lau ya* replied, that nothing was ever intended, that might either prejudice the Honour of his Superiors, or give Dissatisfaction to himself.

AT length, on the fourth of December, the *Tie Traff* Factors having agreed on the Prices of the Goods, ^{begin.} began to weigh, and received the Pepper at the Dutch Lodge. On the eighth, thirty *Koxingan* Junks were seen hovering on the Coast. Fifteen of the *Ko ya* ^c put into *Ten Jay*, carrying *Tartar* Colours, and narrowly viewed one of the Dutch Ships which was there; but on firing five Guns at them, they fled. Twenty-four great Junks also appeared about the Islands, but made no Attempt against the said Ship. Two Junks

* *Montanus*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 223, & *seqq.*
 be sent aboard till it was ground, lest the Dutch should sow it in their own Territories.

^b A Sort of Corn. Afterwards they would not let it

^c Little Vessels

1666.
Montanus.

Chinese Wa
Yan.

ast Anchor in *Netherland* Haven. On this A-larm the Governor of *Min ja zen* fitted-out several Junks to drive the Enemy off the Coast.

THE eleventh, the Dutch went, by Invitation, to the Vice-Roy's *Wa yang*,^a (or Play) and were desired to bring their Musicians with them. The whole Day was spent in continual Feasting and Diversions. About Noon, next Day, two *Mandorins* came from the General to demand the detained *Chinese* Goods; which the Ambassador refusing to deliver, as a Thing out of his Power, very warm Words passed between them. The same Day the *Ta lau ya*'s Factor came to desire his Excellency's Company to another *Wá yang* on the fifteenth, and that he would also bring his Music. Arriving at the General's on the Day appointed, they found him sitting on a Stool before a Table, with other Tables on each Side of him, furnished with Dishes. The General drank very freely, and between the Courses Farces were acted. At length, the Ambassador's Music being ordered to play, the General was much delighted with it.

The General
d. marks

A LITTLE before their Departure, his Lordship spoke to the *Ta lau ya* about his Demand of the *Chinese* forfeited Goods, who said he had talked to the Vice-Roy concerning them: That they both thought it an unhandsome Action to detain them from the poor Men; and that he would have them restored. *Fan Hoorn* answered, that he would not contest with the General, but that he neither could nor durst restore them, as being forfeited to the Government of *Batavia*; yet added, that if he would take them by Force, he might. On this the *Ta lau ya*, changing the Discourse, told him, that a *Chinese* Junk from *Batavia* was cast away before *Kanton*.

THE nineteenth, the Secretary met two *Dutchmen* going in Chairs to visit the General, who pulled-off their Hats to him, but did not stop. They came from *San che fœ*^b, where two *Dutch* Ships were arrived. The twenty-fourth, the General's Interpreter came to tell the Ambassador, that the Vessels, Horses, *Ká lyes*, and all Things necessary for the Journey, were ready, and to know when he proposed to set-out; wondering what made the *Dutch* so dilatory, who at first seemed in so much Haste. His Lordship replied, that before he could go, the Goods for the *Li-po-vi* must be landed, and the Trade finished, because *Noble* was to go with him.

The fa seized
Goods.

While they were in Discourse, the two *Mandorins* came again with an Order from the General to the Ambassador to send somebody with them aboard to shew them the *Chinese* Goods, that they might fetch them away.^c

A NOBLE and the Secretary being sent with the *Mandorins* to the General, to know if that was his Order, he answered, *Yes*; and pointing to the Seal, said, *That it was his, and none else gave such a Mark*; adding, *That therefore he wondered why they detained the Goods*. *Noble* replied, that they could not deliver the Goods without Orders from *Batavia*, they having been seized in the Lord *Maertzuiker*'s Name. The General said, he was a great Lord, and one of the *Li pi's*: That he did not desire the Goods, but was obliged to speak for his Subjects. To this it was answered, that the Ambassador was also a Person of Quality, and one of the *Indian* Council; and that he was so far from desiring the Goods, that he wished they had never been brought on-board: But that since it was so, he could not let them go without Order. The General said, that he would let the Business rest till he heard about it from the Emperor; but that if his Majesty demanded them, the *Hollanders* must restore them, whether they were willing or not.

3. Dutch
Embassy.

THEN changing his Discourse, he asked when the Ambassador designed to set forwards to Court; saying, that, as every thing was ready for him, he could not imagine what hindered him: That he had written three Times to acquaint his Majesty, that he was about beginning his Journey, but saw as yet no Sign of it, and therefore knew not what he might think: That whatever they had requested, he had granted, yet still they came with new Requests, so that he knew not how to deal with them, nor could imagine why they came thither; and that they now gave him Cause to think they were a People on whose Words there was no depending, saying one Thing to Day, and another to Morrow. To this bitter Charge it was only answered as before, that the Delay in Traffic detained them. The *Ta lau ya* replied, that he had furthered it all in his Power; and that, though he had commanded no Quicksilver should be exported, as being prohibited, yet he would have winked at it, had not some of the *Hollanders* told some of his *Mandorins*, that they bought it from the Vice-Roy.

Reproaches
the Dutch.

THE *Dutch* said, they knew not who had told any such Thing, but that the Factors were the Occasion of all these Differences, by hindering them in their Business; and that the Ship lying at the Tower would have been unladen by then, had they not used false Weights, which stopped the weighing. The General replied, that the Factors did it in their own Defence, the Pepper being mixed with Sand and Water. The *Hollanders*, added he, would have the Repute of fair Dealers, but they are not; for to adulterate their Goods, is

their De-
fence.

^a In one Place interpreted a Feast; in another, a Play; and in a third, a Feast or Play.
^b *Montanus*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 238, & seq.

^c *Sven chow*

1667. *no honest Part.* On this they offered to go with a *Memorandum* any of his Factors to view the Pepper, saying, that if they found either Sand or Water mixed with it, they would undergo both the Penalty and Scandal. Lastly, they desired they might keep the Quicksilver, as it was already on-board.

Forced to comply.

THE General made no Reply to this; but on the twenty-fifth, sent to tell the Ambassador, that the Quicksilver must be landed again, because it was publickly known, and would come to the Emperor's Ears; but that hereafter, in case they kept it private, they might carry-out as much as they pleased: Yet, when they went to the Ship to take it out, they found an Order from the General to let it remain aboard. The Dutch met with much Difficulty likewise in getting raw Silk. The Emperor's Factors, who had undertaken to pay them for their Pepper and other Goods in that Commodity, came the twenty-fourth to tell them they would give them ready Money: The Vice-Roy's Factors also were backward; however, they grew compliable: But there was still one Obstacle, the Detention of the forfeited Chinese Goods; the General having declared, no Ship should sail to Batavia, or any thing else be done, till they were restored. Hereupon it was concluded to put the Goods in such a Posture, that they might be taken away; leaving an outward Door locked, that it might be broken open. Two or three Days after, three Mandarins with *Noble* coming aboard, they carried them ashore to the Dutch Lodge.

Chinese Goods restored.

THE first of January, 1667, a Frigate set-sail laden with Goods for the Coast of Keremandel, consisting in Tea, Chests of Silver Wire, Alom, and likewise Quicksilver, sent aboard by the Factors the Day before. The fifth, two Mandarins came, with an Order from the General, to fetch away all the Chinese Goods; on the Authority of which, without asking for them, they opened the Chests and carried-off those that they found nearest at Hand. They thought to do the same by the Money and prime Commodities, which were shewed to them: But the Ambassador would not suffer them till the Goods were first weighed, the Money told, and they gave a Receipt for the same. The sixteenth, the Ambassador sent *Noble* to request the Vice-Roy, that the Ship might depart for Batavia: His Highness at first made Excuse, and said the General must be consulted: But being told, that it could not be detained any longer, but must go with or without an Order, he replied, that they might let the Ship put to Sea privately; but desired they

would not write an Account to Batavia of the little Disputes that had happened among them. On the eighteenth, the General gave Leave for three Ships more to depart.

3. Dutch Embassy.

NEXT Morning four Mandarins came to the Lodge, two from the Vice-Roy, and two from the General, to drink the Ambassador's Health and good Success, informing them how they should carry themselves at *Pe-king*. They left with them also two Chinese Interpreters, who were to be Spies on all their Actions: Yet they were advised to do nothing without consulting them, because they knew the Customs of the Country, and what was best to be done. The Dutch promised to observe the Directions of the Vice-Roy and General, presenting each Mandarin with a Piece of Crown-Serge.

Propaganda apart.

SECT. II.

The Ambassador's Journey from Fû chew fû, or Hok fyew, to Hang chew fû.

The Ambassador sets-out. Dangerous Passage. Come to Yen ping fû. General Syow bon tok's Courtesy, and Advice. Yen ping fû described. Kyen ning fû: The City described. Populous Country. Pû ching hyen. They travel by Land. Enter the Province of Che kyang. Take Water again. Kyu chew fû. Lan ki hyen. Nyen chew fû. Fû yang hyen. Arrive at Hang chew fû.

THE twentieth of January, in the Morning, all their Goods and Necessaries being shipped on-board thirty-eight Barks, they left Fû chew fû with the Flood, and came about Noon to Hok san tyew Bridge, two Leagues from *Lam thay*, where they found the Vessels with the Mandarin their Guides lying at Anchor. Here several others came in the Evening to inquire how many Persons were in the Ambassador's Retinue; and finding their Number to be thirty-two, including five Negro Boys, they reduced it to twenty-four; saying, that neither the Vice-Roy nor General would suffer any more to go, because the Emperor was informed, that was to be the Complement. Some Hours after, they proceeded with about fifty Barks up the River *Min*, their Couriers being Westerly; and after sailing one League, came in the Evening to an Isle about a Cannon-Shot from the Village *Un we no*.

Ambassador sets-out.

* *Montanus*, in *Oril. Chin.* p. 250, & seq.

confounded with *Chang chow*, about one Degree thirty Minutes more to the South.

* The Ambassador

had a great deal to do about settling the Number of his Attendants with the General.

1667. THE twenty-second, departing at Day-break, a treated him nobly. *Han lau ya*, the Ambassador's Guide, would not go to the Feast, though often invited. The Ambassador, according to the Custom, gave the *Way ang* Actors and Attendants five Dollars apiece. When he got aboard, he found a large Present of Provisions sent by *Syo bon tok*; who soon after came himself, with the Governor of the City, and having drank some *Spanish*-Wine, walked home again.

Montanus, they passed *Hou tong*, a Village to the Right, about Noon; and in the Afternoon, those of *Pe-tyang*, *Heng ya*, *Tik soya*, and *Kong-hi mon*, having sailed in all five Leagues. The above-mentioned Villages were thick-set with Houses, no better than Huts, and the Fields stored with Rice and other Grain. Next Morning, they set sail, and about nine passed by *Bin kin*, by some called *Min sing*. It stands three Leagues from *Kang imon*, behind a Hill a little Way from the River, on the West Side or left Hand. The Town is adorned with fair Buildings and a high Steeple (or Tower) which appears above the Mountain. In the Afternoon, they had Sight of the Towns of *Anike* on the Right, *Syay wang* and *Twa vigh* on the Left; this last three Leagues from *Bin kin*, thence to *Chu kaw*; in all six Leagues and an half Westerly.

3. Dutch Embassy.

NEXT Day, the General sent the Ambassador more Provisions; which his Excellency returned with a Present of a Fowling Piece, a Pair of Pistols, a Couple of Knives, a Chain of Amber-Beads, a Piece of Amber weighing ten Ounces, and ten Dutch Ells of fine Cloth. This was repaid by twenty Pieces of Stuff for cloathing his Retinue. The Secretary having been ordered to enquire of the General, who were the Lords most proper to apply to at *Pe-king*; *Syo bon tok* ordered all his Attendants to withdraw, and then told him, that they must first endeavour to gain the Favour of the four *Zu tay sing*, who were the Emperor's Guardians, and Protectors of the Empire, during his Minority: That this was easily done, by the Intervention of certain trusty *Mandorins*, whom he would write to, who would carry them Presents of Money and Goods, which they loved; and that having once gained them, whatever they requested would be granted: That they should present some prime Counsellors, who were also his Friends, with a Negro Boy each: That they should not put Confidence in every Body; for that many Sharpers would come and personate great Lords, as he himself had experienced: That therefore they ought to be very cautious, and talk to few about their Affairs. The General desired, by the Dutch Interpreter *Maurice*, who had been his Servant when a Prisoner at *Tay wan*, that the Ambassador would speak for him to go with them to conquer that Place, in case the Emperor mentioned it, because he had a Wife, Children, and several Effects there.

THE same Day, the Chinese Interpreter brought the Ambassador twelve Pieces of Chinese Boat-Silver, to bear his Expences, from his *Mandarin*, who also told him, that his Excellency was at such Places to have seventeen *Kandarins*; Noble, fourteen; Captain *Putmans*, the Factor, twelve. This Money was refused; but as the *Mandarin* durst not receive it again, it having been done by the Emperor's Order, they kept it to return when they got to *Pe-king*.

Dangerous Passage. THE twenty-fourth, they got to *Kaw ka wa*, a Village on the Left, a League from *Chu kaw*; and in the Evening to *Peut chang*, two Leagues farther, through dangerous Rocks and Water-falls. Next Day, they passed by *Tyon go pan*, and then *Yun chang*, both on the Left, and the latter two Leagues from *Pou chang*. Thence they sailed a League farther, to *Uke kaun*, near a Watch-house, much retarded by the Shoals and Strength of the Stream. The twenty-sixth, they were hauled-up Water-falls; going to avoid which, one of the Barks ran on a Rock and sunk, but most of the Goods were saved. In the Afternoon, they passed by the Villages *Kan tang* and *Pein pang*, on the right Hand; and at Evening landed near *Bok kay*, a Watch-house, having proceeded but two Leagues and an half all Day. They made no more Way the twenty-seventh, coming about Noon to several Hamlets and Houses of the Priests, built on the Declivity of Mountains, and at four o'Clock, to *Saghia* and *Siong*, two Villages opposite each other. Passing on, they stopped at *Sow yang*, another Watch-house.

Come to Yen ping Si. THE twenty-eighth, at nine o'Clock, they arrived at two great Towns, standing on Eminences opposite each other, behind which appeared the City *Yen ping*, *Yen ping*, or *Yeng ping si*. As the Ambassador passed through the Bridge, they were, by two *Mandorins*, invited to Dinner in the Name of *Syo bon tok*, General of that Place; and being arrived with his Bark at the City Gate, he was met by the General himself, who conducting him to his Palace

* We generally write the Villages, or Towns, as we find them, it being very difficult to accommodate the Names to the English Idiom, the same Words being written several different Ways.

Maps, *Min sing* by-n, which there it is a City of the third Rank, and not a Village.

was rather North West.

4 In the Maps, *Yen ping si*.

* Or, fifteen Stivers.

3 In the *Jesuits*

* Their Courts

1667.

Montanus.

Yen ping to

def. chad.

YEN PING, or *Yen ping fū*, the next City a Guides presented the Dutch with some boiled and roast Meats; but the Governors of the City were so furly, that they never once sent the Ambassador any Provisions, or even to compliment him. *Dutch Embassy.*

YEN NING FU lies on the East Side of the *Min*, is somewhat inferior in Beauty and Riches, but not in Bigness, to the Metropolis *Fū chew fū*, and larger than *Yen ping fū*, but not so close built; because its Walls inclose several Corn-Fields. The City is populous, and the Streets all paved with Pebbles. Its Trade consists wholly in the coarse Paper made here. It has two Governors, who rule alternately; nor dares the one to contradict the other during the Time of his Sway. *Tb. City de. scrib'd.*

The thirtieth they departed, and came first to *Hon-yong*, a Village a League from *Yen ping*, through a narrow dangerous Passage. Thence they passed-by *Lou quan* and *Hu-yong*, on the Right, and by *Linkentome* and *To sa* on the Left, about half a League from each other. They stopped in the Evening at *Ong seu tau*, having sailed in all three Leagues Northerly. Next Morning, proceeding forward, they passed by the Village *Bonsjoulo*, about eight o'Clock, and at ten, by those of *Lukuir*, *Posjen*, and *Ubaka*: The first and last on the right Side; the second on the left. At *Ubaka* they found several Vessels laden with Paper made there, to carry-up the River. About Noon, they saw *Konchian* and *Simekte* on the Right, and *Tay ping* on the Left, close by one another. At three o'Clock they stopped at *Chiakiang*.

Kyen ning
fc.

FEBRUARY the second, having passed-by the Villages *Sieyakaun*, *Ilantau*, *Bayapo*, *Piema*, and *Filiktau*, the two first on the Right, the rest on the Left, about Noon they arrived at the City *Kyen ning fū*; where the Horses were put on Shore, because the Barks were too large to carry them any higher. Here the Gates being shut against the Dutch, they could get no Provisions; nor were any suffered to sell them any without Leave of the Interpreters, who acted as Controulers every where. A Soldier, who belonged to the General *Syouboutak*, having bought some Fruit for the Ambassador, was, as soon as the Interpreters were informed of it, taken by the *Mandarin's* Order and tied Neck and Heels, with Design to send him to *Hok syew*, where he would have been severely punished, had he not been begged-off. In the Evening, the *Mandarin*

The third, leaving *Kyen ning*, they passed-by *Gacthan*, *Mafibelani*, and *Petchin* Villages, on the left Hand, the last about two Leagues from the City. In the Afternoon, they saw *Kekau*, *Vaxalo*, and *Gantaw*; the two first on the Right, the last on the Left. At Evening, they landed at *Chiapbong*, a ruined Village. The fourth, a League thence, they passed by *Chin chew*, on the right Side of the River; and in the Afternoon by several Hamlets, Houses, and Temples. At Evening they rested at *Sjowowa*, a ruinous Town to the Right, having advanced all Day but two Leagues, with great Trouble.

The fifth, in the Morning, they had the Villages *Tachu* and *Pagan* on the Left. In the Afternoon, they passed-by *Swinchin*, on the Right, and landed about three at *Suchpi*, having sailed in all two Leagues and an half. Here they changed their *Kū bys*, or *Pugi*, for towing their Vessels. The sixth in the Morning, they saw the Villages *Tintenna*, *Chelunga*, and *Leanteng*, on the Right. In the Afternoon, they ran-by *Lojowua* and *Sichem* on the same Side, and towards Evening anchored before *Hochichim*. The seventh, passing-by *Hufuna* and *Nagan*, they arrived by Noon at *Qui quan*. *Populace Count.*

The eighth, departing at Day-break, they at Noon passed-by the Village *Soufwenna*, on the Left; and soon after *Suipia*, a great Town, near which appeared several ruined Houses; and a large, but decayed Stone Bridge. About four, they got a Mile beyond, to *Chintowa*, a Village on the Left; and at Evening, to a Watch-Tower with a few Houses about it. Their Way, in all, f three Leagues.

The ninth, they passed by the Villages *Gatanga* on the Right, and *Quintiba* on the Left. At Noon, they saw a Temple, built over a

* It should be the East Side, or rather the River runs on the South-East Side of the Town.

East Part. * In *Ogilby*, *Kien ning fū*.

* So called here instead of *Hok syew*, as it is generally

named every where else.

* South.

166. Most or Sluice, like a Bridge, under which, at a high Water, Barges might pass. It was adorned with Imagery, and ascended by Steps on one Side. In the Afternoon, they failed in Sight of *Sahkia*, and several other Places ruined in the late Wars. Towards Night, they stopped a League short of *Pou tchin*, having gone in all three Leagues, with much ado.

THE tenth, setting sail about eight, through a broken Bridge, they came about Noon to *Pou tchin*, or *Pu chin*, a good Town, not above five Leagues from *Qui quan*. In the Evening, they were presented with some Provisions by their Mandarin Guides; who having done the like often before, the Ambassador gave them, in return, a small Piece of Plate.

AT this Place they went ashore, in order to travel a while by Land; but the Dutch were not suffered to go into the City. Here they staid eleven Days before they could get the *Ku ly's* wanted to carry the Presents and other Goods, which were fix hundred; besides, the General having in his Warrant allowed only two Porters to each Pack or Case, many required three: And this made a Difference of two hundred, which the Mandarins of the Place refused to provide; whereupon the Ambassador undertook to pay for them, and sent a Letter to the General upon the Occasion. Their setting-out was also retarded many Days, by the Frames which the Mandarins caused to be made for carrying the Oxen; because it would be impossible for them to walk-over the Mountains they were to cross.

THE twenty-first, they left *Pu chin*, having sent away the Horses, Oxen, and Goods some Days before. Half a League from thence they came to the Village *Olean*; and in the Afternoon, passing by *Si fan li*, *Singan*, and some Temples, stopped towards Evening at *Gulien*; where they staid next Day on account of the Snow and Rain. The twenty-third, in the Morning, they crossed a high Hill, and then passed through *Huyjuntun*, *Hang sin*, *Outangay*, *Outongue*, *Kieu mu*, and *Ousalinga*; from whence they beheld several Temples built on the Descents of Mountains. In the Afternoon, they travelled in Sight of the Villages *Mevanu*, *Lontiatona*, *Gellinga*, *Longkia*, and *Kiekova*; besides divers Hamlets and Temples, many of which stand along this Road: Among the rest, one which is built on the Top of the Mountain *Lievogtoru*, and separates the Province of *Fo hyen*

from that of *Che kyang*. Here entering into the latter, they came in the Evening to the Village *Lima thova*, having travelled that Day five Leagues, four in *Fo hyen* and one in *Che kyang*.

THE twenty-fourth, they crossed over the *Ja ko ling* Mountains, of difficult Ascent for the Carriages; on the Tops of which stood many Temples, built after an odd Manner and surrounded with Trees. Leaving these behind, they passed through the Villages *Samba thova*, *Sagabatari*, *Long tie*, *Long zango*, *Poangtiou*, and *Hachova*. This last is divided, from West to East, by a River, over which they were drawn on a Cane Float, having advanced Northward, this Day, but one League and an half. The twenty-fifth, they travelled through the Villages *Kolantio*, *Quaning*, and *Sauzinbova*; and in the Afternoon came to *Pimboea*, where they took Water again. Next Day, about Noon, they set Sail from *Pimboea*, proceeding North-East up the River *Chang*, with a Fleet of about forty Vessels, ten of which carried the Mandarin Guides. About three, they passed by the City *Tjanchia*, or *Chang xa*, and cast Anchor three Quarters of a League from thence, before a sandy Plain, having the Village *Santhia* on the Left. Their Way, in all, two Leagues.

THE twenty-seventh, they passed between two Towers of seven Stories, and by the Villages *Pütza*, *Sangta*, *Singhia*, *Mokibaw*, *Pouvan fa*, *Pankfou*, and *Pansü*; the first four on the Right, and the rest on the Left. In the Afternoon, they failed by eight more, whose Names were unknown to the Pilots, and stopped at *Sink kia*, having gone that Day about five Leagues. The twenty-eighth, they departed at Day-break, and at nine o'Clock landed at *Kitjiew*, or *Kutchieu*, otherwise called *Kiu cheu*.

THIS City, which is one of the first Rank, and stands on the Eastern Bank of the *Chang*, seems pretty large, yet but meanly peopled, having little or no Trade. The Streets are handsomely paved, and Provisions cheap. Here two private Persons presented the Ambassador with some fresh Provisions; he in return sent them six Ells of Gingerline coloured Cloth: And they made a second Present of three Silver Cups, and twelve *Tail* in Money; but his Excellency would not accept of it.

THE Barks being changed at this Place, they departed the second of *March*, descending the River, and at nine, came to *Sigajum*, on the Right. After this, they passed by Abundance of

* In the Jesuits Maps, *Pu ching hyen*. called *Pimboea*.

^a In the Jesuits Maps, *Kyang bang hyen*.

^b Montanus, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 259, & seq.

^c Montanus, as before, p. 268, & seqq.

^d As if these were three different Names; whereas they differ only in the Orthography, the first being the Dutch, the second the French, and the latter the Portuguese: For Montanus seems to have compared the Names of some Places with *Martini's Atlas*, as he hath inserted the Descriptions of the Provinces from that Author.

1667. other Villages, and at Night stopped at *Laujuen* - a *Montanus*. *ne* ^a, five Leagues from *Kiu cheu*. Next Day, not far from the Village, they saw a stately Tower, with jutting Stories. The Country was every where manured, and full of populous Villages. In the Afternoon, having sailed in all three Leagues, they came to *Lan gui* ^b; where presently the Governor came to welcome the Ambassador, and present him with fresh Provisions. This being the first Town where he had received so much Civility, the Governor was b treated, and presented with five Ells of fine Cloth. Here the Barks were changed again, and it proved rainy, the neighbouring Hills being covered with Snow. This Place, though not large, makes a handsome Figure, being well-built and very populous, occasioned by its Trade. Abundance of Alom is brought hither from *Humfie*.

THE sixth, departing, they passed by the City *Sanjonne* ^c, a League and an half distant. The Land near the River, to the Left, rises high, and is not inhabited; but the Valleys have a few Houses and Villages. In the Evening, having sailed five Leagues, they got to the Village *Pon kau jong*, leaving the City *Nien cheu fu* ^d a Quarter of a League to the Left. Next Morning, the Mandarin Guides causing the Drum to beat two Hours before Day, for the Fleet to sail, the Ambassador's Bark struck on a Sand-Bank, and the other Vessels had like to fall foul on it, the Stream was so violent: But Day-light coming-on, they got-off again, and passed by several Villages, Hamlets, and Temples; in one of which stands the Image of a Philosopher, called *Nien chin*. In the Evening, they stopped at *Tung* ^e, having gotten in all seven Leagues, winding and turning.

THE eighth, in the Forenoon, they saw on their Left the River *Tu*; which gliding through the City *Sing jong*, or *Sin chung* ^f, divides into two Streams, and at last falls into the great River *Che* ^g. At Evening, they stopped near the City *Fo jong*, or *Fu jang* ^h, on the West of the *Che*, and North of the little River *Fu chun*, which rises a little West of the River *Lim gon* ⁱ; their Distance, this Day, five Leagues. Here the *Che* is two English Miles broad; but overflowing in great Rains, there are few Villages on its Banks: Yet many lie up the Country, which is every where manured and planted with Fruit-Trees.

Nyen cheu fu
14.

Fu yang hyen.

THE ninth, in the Evening, they arrived at *Chankew*, the Suburb of *Hang cheu*, which lies half a League from it (and the River.) Here all the Goods were forced to be landed, and carried to the North Suburb, where they were again shipped. 1. Dutch Embassy.
Arrives at Hang cheu

S E C T. III.

The Ambassador's Reception at Hang cheu fu, and Journey to Whay ngan fu.

Civility of the Governor. Their mutual Presents. Leave Hang cheu fu. Plenty of Silk. Kong ti. Kya hing fu. U kyang hyen. Come to Su cheu fu. Presents from the Mandarins. The City described: Its vast Trade. They depart. Vu si hyen. Chang cheu fu. Tan yang hyen. Ching hyang fu. The Governor's Civility. Superstitious Sacrifice. Royal Canal Qua cheu. Yang cheu fu. Wayope. Kau yew cheu. Pau ing hyen. Come to Whay ngan fu.

THE tenth of March, one of the Mandarin Guides went to acquaint the Governor of *Hang cheu*, and desire Barks to prosecute their Voyage. Next Day, some Mandarins came aboard to visit the Ambassador; and the twelfth, the *Ping tau*, or third Person in Office, came to welcome him, and made him a Present of Provisions. He promised to furnish him with good Vessels, (they being under his Care) and apologized that he could not invite him to Dinner before he had been at the Governor's. Next Morning, several Horses coming to bring the Ambassador and his Retinue to Dinner at the Governor's Palace, he went in a stately Equipage, and carried with him a handsome Present for his Highness: But he would not accept of it by any Persuasions; because, he said, he had never done the Hollanders any Service, as the Vice-Roy and General of *Hok syew* had done. He added, That they would have enough to do in giving Presents at *Pe-king*, where every one gaped for something. However, having been pleased much, he said, he would consider of it on their happy Return from the Court. Before he took Leave, he desired, that in Case any Holland Ships should, by Strefs of Weather, or other Accidents, be forced to put into the River of *Hang cheu*, or

^a In the Maps, *Long yew hyen*: So that the first *w* should be an *x*, and the *j* consonant, in the Dutch and French, stands for our *y*. ^b In the Maps, *Lan ki hyen*. ^c This City is not mentioned in the Jesuit Maps. ^d *Jenue* stands for *Hyen*, which denotes a City of the third Rank.

^e In the Maps, *Tung ha hyen*, on the left, or West Side of the River. ^f In the Maps, *Yen cheu fu*. ^g In the Maps, *Sin chung hyen*. ^h In the Maps called *Tsuan tang hyang*. ⁱ Or, *Fu yang hyen*, as in the Maps.

^j In the Maps, *Liu ngan hyen*.

1667 that of *Ning po*, he would be pleased to look on them as Friends, and be assisting to them. The Governor replied, that he would shew them all the Kindness in his Power; and at taking Leave desired him to visit the *Kon-bon* of the City; who likewise promised to assist any Dutch Ships that might arrive on the Coast, and counselled him to go and compliment the *Manchew Tartar*, who had the chief Command over all the Militia in *Hang cheu*; but being indisposed, he could not get Admittance of him.

Next Day, the two first sent Presents of Provisions, which the Ambassador would have returned by other Gifts, but they refused to take them, as he had not yet seen the Emperor: However, the *Ping tow* received some Goods; but returned a perspective Glass and Pair of Spectacles, not knowing what to do with them.

PURSUANT to the above-mentioned Declaration of the chief Governor and *Kon-bon*, the Ambassador wrote to the Factor left at *Hok syew*, to send the smallest Vessel expected from *Batavia* to *Ning po*, (under Pretence that the should go to *Japan*) with a Lading of Sandal-Wood, Pepper, Frankincense, Myrrh, Cloves, Lead, *Kahatur*-Wood, black Paragon, and Scarlet Cloth, some Blood-Coral in Strings, and the like.

MEAN-WHILE, the Weather being pretty fair, the remaining Goods were landed, and carried to the North Side of *Hang cheu*, where the Barks lay, above a League distant from the Place where they first arrived; the Ambassador, and the rest of the Retinue, following them through the City and its Suburbs.

THE nineteenth, leaving *Hang cheu fu*, they came in the Evening to *Tang syew*, a handsome Village three Leagues distant.

NEXT Day, being towed along, they passed by many Rustics Houses, which were built along the Banks of a deep Trench or Graff. The Country hereabouts is all Champain, well manured, and in many Places planted with Mulberry Trees, which yield Food for their Silkworms: For no Province in all *China* breeds more than this of *Che kyang*, which furnishes not only the Empire, *Japan*, and the *Philippines* with all Sorts of Silks, but *India* and the remotest Parts of *Europe*; for the *Hollanders* buy much in *Hok syew*, which is bought in this Province; but the Emperor had lately forbidden any to be carried out of it. The Silks made in *Che kyang* are esteemed the best in all *China*, and are to be

a had at such low Rates, that ten Men may be supplied there at less Expence with Silks, than one Man with Cloth in *Europe*.

THE Ambassador having passed many beautiful Stone-Bridges, in the Afternoon came to *Kung ti*, or *Kungb te*, the fifth City of the second Capital *Kya hing*, lying on the left Side of the River, and in the Evening arrived at the Village *Song ming sing*, having proceeded that Day four Leagues.

THE twenty-first, they sailed, as the Day before, by many Rustics Houses; and having advanced four Leagues Northerly, about Evening arrived at *Chang fu*, or *Kya hing*, the sixth City in this Province, along which they ran westerly to the North Suburbs.

NEXT Day, being towed along, about a Cannon-Shot from *Kya hing* they passed between two Fortresses, and so to the Village *Yan kan king*, on the Left. In the Afternoon, they came to *Ping haw*; on the South Side of which lies a small Lake called *Fuen*, which separates the Province *Che kyang* from that of *Nan king*, which here they entered. About Noon, they got to the Village *Ping chwan*, and at length to *U kiang*, which lay about a Cannon-Shot from them on the left Hand, casting Anchor near the Suburbs. This Day they advanced four Leagues, two in the Province of *Nan king*.

THE twenty-fifth, having proceeded with new Townmen upon the River *Sung*, they landed about ten o'Clock at the City *Su cheu*, where they changed their Barks. At the West Gate, where they were to embark again, the Mandarin who had Command of the Vessels came to bid them welcome. He also made them a Present of Provisions and twelve Pieces of Silk, inviting them to dine with him next Day into the Bargain. The Ambassador received the Provisions; but refused the Silks, because not customary to accept of them; and declined dining with him for fear of disobliging the *Kon-bon*, or Governor, in case he went any where to a Feast before he was with him.

THE twenty-seventh, some Mandarins belonging to the Vice-Roy *Sing-la-mong* (who came to welcome the Ambassador. The *Kon-bon* having sent to ask the *Hollanders*, if they had any Pistols or Sword-Blades to dispose of, it was judged fit to make him a Present; but he would accept of nothing but the Pair of Pistols and two Sword-Blades. In

* Or, Governor of the City, the second in Office. *Tartars* were those who conquered *China* in 1644.

Hyes; but it is not in the *Jesuit* Maps, at least under that Name.

Osilly, *Chang foe*.

In Osilly, *Ukim*. The Author of this Journal sometimes writes according to the *Portuguese* Orthography, as in the Name of this Place.

In Osilly, the *Tartar* *Manchu*. The *Manchew*

In Osilly, *Tangseow*.

This must be a

In Osilly, *Sun ming sing*.

In

Montanus, in *Osilly*. *Chin*. p. 279. & seq.

1667. the Evening, the Governor sent a *Mandarin* with a Present of Provisions and twelve Pieces of Silk, which last the Ambassador declined accepting of, as usual. Next Day, likewise, he sent ten Pikols of Hay, which were thankfully received, and the *Mandarin* rewarded, as at that Time there was none to be had for Money. In the Afternoon, a grand *Mandarin*, who had the Command over the Militia and the Emperor's Wardrobe in this City, came to compliment and welcome the Ambassador, who treated him with Wine.

The City
described.

SU CHEW hath its Situation on the Banks of a great standing River which crosses the City, and is navigable both for small and great Vessels. The Walls, as the *Dutch* were informed, are forty *Chinese* Furlongs in Compass, and with the Suburbs, above a hundred: The City itself covers a Spot of three Leagues in Circumference. Without and within are many stately Bridges of Stone, resting on several Arches. It is but thinly built, and the Houses are erected on Pine-Tree Masts, many of them being very slight; but its Nearness to the Sea and the River *Kyang*, makes it a Place of great Trade. It hath many Ships belonging to it; and the Boats were so thick every where, that there was scarce Room to get through them. Several Streets through which the *Dutch* passed, were taken-up entirely with Artificers in Amber. It is one of the most famous Places in all *China* for the Resort not only of Merchants from all Parts of the Empire, but also of the *Portuguese*, *Indian*, *Japan*, and other Commodities.

THERE is a Custom-House without the Walls, where Ships only according to their Burden, and not their Goods, pay Custom; which, they say, annually amounts to five hundred thousand Pounds Sterling: Hence their Numbers must be very great, besides the Emperor's Vessels, which pay nothing. Several of his largest Barks, called *Tun chewen*, passed-by whilst the *Dutch* were there.

They depart.

THE thirty-first, in the Morning, after eight Days stay for new Vessels, they left *Sa cheu*, and were towed along a Canal which reaches to the City *Chin hyang*, on the great River *Kyang*, and was made to prevent Ships being exposed to Danger on the Lake *Tay*, on the East Side of which it is cut. In the Way between *U-hyang* to *Sa cheu*, is a Stone Bridge of three hundred Arches, by which the Canal is divided from the Lake *Tay*. On this Bridge, they draw their Vessels along by a Line, (it having been built for the

Purpose) that they need not lie still there with their Ships.

Dutch
Embassy.
Vu si hven.

ABOUT a League from the City, they passed-by *Su si quan*, a large Village; and in the Afternoon saw two hundred of the Emperor's Barks lying at Anchor. In the Evening, having advanced in all six Leagues, they arrived at the South-East Side of the Suburb of *U si*. This Name signifies, wanting of Tin; for formerly, on Mount *Sye*, near *Fu si*, the *Chinese* found a great deal of that Metal: But in the Beginning of the Reign of the Imperial Family of *Hon*, most of the Mines becoming exhausted, the City received that Denomination. Here the *Dutch* found many Stone Ovens, in which they bake or harden all Manner of Stone.

THE first of April, they proceeded along the Walls of *U si*, on the left Hand, and came to the North Suburb. About Noon, they sailed through the Village *Un quow*, where lay several Vessels full of Indigo, (which the Masters said was to be had at *Sin chang* and *Su cheu*) and towards Evening arrived at the Village *Gong ling*, having sailed that Day three Leagues and an half Northerly.

NEXT Morning, after half a League's towing, (they passed) through the Village *Sik syeyen*. They dropped Anchor in the Evening on the North Side of the City *Syn cheu*, otherwise called *Chang cheu*, having advanced but two Leagues North-West all Day.

THE Canal was so full of the Emperor's Barks that they could not pass, and being large and deeply laden, made but little Way. The Sides of this Channel, near the City, were lined with much better Stone than elsewhere.

THE third, they passed through *Loy tschem* in the Morning, and at Evening arrived at *Lus sin ga*, in all but three Leagues, being still hindered by the Imperial Barks. Next Morning, being towed through the Village *Su kou*, they came to the City *Tan yang*, and sailed along the Walls thereof to the East-Suburbs, having proceeded three Leagues.

THE fifth, leaving *Tan yang*, they passed-by a *Tan yang* Lake, which by three sluices empties her Waters into this Canal. In the Afternoon, they came to the little Village *Han gun pat*, and in the Evening to that of *Sing fan*, where they were forced by tempestuous Weather to drop Anchor, having that Day been towed two Leagues and an half.

NEXT Morning, in their Way, they saw Ching several Stone Ovens; and about Noon, passing *kyang*

* In *Ogilby's* *Japan*. This is the *Portuguese* Orthography

* *Tan yang* *byen*, in the *Japanese* Maps.

* In the *Japanese* Map, *Vu si hven*.

* This Lake lies on the North-West Side of the City in the

along

the Walls of the City *Sinkyang**, or *Chink-
shan*, they stopped at the North Suburb, the Dis-
tance run about two Leagues. Here several Tar-
tar *Mandarins* came to compliment the Am-
bassador, who entertained them with a Glass of
Wine. One of them in Return sent him some
Provisions; another invited him to Dinner with
the Tartar Governor, or General, who gazed so
at the Dutch, that he forgot to eat. This *Ya-
lau ya*†, in the Afternoon, came with four of
his chief Lords to see the Cattle, and visit the
Ambassador; protesting he could not avoid wait-
ing on him, being so much pleased with his Con-
versation: Hereupon the Ambassador called for
his Music, with the Pleasure of which he seemed
even ravished; after which, he was entertained
with Spanish Wine and Sweetmeats.

The Gover-
nor's Cre-
dity.

He was surprized at the Account which the
Interpreter had given him of the Emperor's Pres-
ents; and having asked if the Ambassador had
any Pistols and Sword-Blades, it was thought fit
to give him a Sword and a Carbine, instead of a
Pistol, (those Arms becoming scarce with them,
as all the Inquiry was after those two Sorts al-
one) with some counterfeited Pearl and blue Cloth,
which he received, but returned the other Things
that accompanied them. Several of his Children
likewise came afterwards to see his Excellency,
and were presented with Amber Necklaces and
other Trifles.

Representa-
tion.

HAVING waited till Evening for Vessels to
serry them over the *Kyang*, (for there was none
but a great Boat, which the chief *Mandarin*
Guide kept for himself) they removed to the
Mouth of the Haven before a Temple, where
the *Mandarins* offered a Goat and a Swine, with-
out which they durst not sail-up the River. The
principal of them carried in the slain Sacrifice to
lay it on the Altar; at whose Approach the Priest
fell devoutly on his Knees, and began to mutter
and pray to himself. The Temple was painted
red, and hung with Lamps, which burnt Night
and Day for the deceased Souls: On one Side of
the Altar stood a Trough, wherein they laid their
Victims; and on the other, a Rush Box, with
small Pieces of Cane, which were the Lots cast
by the Priests, to know future Events.

NEXT Day, in the Afternoon, the Governor
came with a Train of great Lords to the same
Temple; which he was no sooner entered, but
he sent for the Ambassador, desiring, that he
would bring his Music with him. The Gover-

nor entertained them with Bean-Broth, and his
Excellency treated them with preserved Nut-
megs; which they eat with great Delight, having
never tasted the like before.

3. Dutch
Embassy.

ON Saturday the tenth, being Easter-Day, they set-sail with a South-East Wind, and crossing
the *Kyang*, they entered a Canal on the North
Side through a great Sluice, about a Quarter of
a League from the Castle of *Qua jiew*, or *Qua-
chew*‡. This is the same which *Nieuhof* calls
the *Royal Water*§. Having advanced half a
League, winding and turning much, they arrived
at the Village *Tong nang hong*. Here, resting a
little, the Ambassador walked ashore to see the
fore-mentioned Sluices; and going also towards
a Temple, was met by two *Mandarins*, who
welcomed him, and were treated aboard with
Spanish Wine. They informed him, that *Tay-
wan* was reduced to a poor State, by the Coast
of *China* being destroyed, and so closely watch-
ed, which also they said obstructed foreign Trade;
but that the Emperor had sent thither to tell the
Koxingans, that, if they did not submit, he would
order the Coast to be laid Waste, so as to pre-
vent their having the least Hopes of Relief from
thence. They added, that if he seed the Cour-
tiers well, nothing would be denied at *Peking*;
and at their Return, sent him a Present of Pro-
visions and Meats ready cooked. In the After-
noon, the Vessels being gotten through the Sluices,
the chief *Mandarin* Guide stopped at the End of
the Village before a Temple, and from thence
rode to make merry at the City of *Qua chew*¶;
but as the Ambassador went-on to the Village
Pu li pa, he soon after followed thither. This
Day they advanced about three Leagues.

SETTING-sail the eleventh, they passed-by se-
veral Towns and Villages; also a great Tower,
with seven jutting Galleries, standing on the
South Side of *Tongnaphan*, between which and
the Tower a Canal runs-up Westward into the
Country. About Noon they came to the South
Suburb of *Yan se jü**, or *Yan chew*, the third
Capital in the Province. Here they saw a Tower
with four Galleries, by which they were towed
to the City Walls. After this they passed through
a Bridge with six Arches, opposite to a Custom-
House, and so Eastward; having that Day ad-
vanced-up the Canal two Leagues and an half.

NEXT Morning they proceeded from *Yan-
chew*‡, against the Stream, through *Wan-tü*, a
Village separated by a Canal that runs-up into

* Here the Name is spelled two different Ways: So, *Sink jiew*, and *Ching cheu*. † That is, Lord, or, rather, great Lord. He, besides being Governor, was General, or commanded the Soldiers here. ‡ Here *Chew* is written also *Sin*, or *Syau*. § See before, p. 415. c. ¶ Here written, *Quaxien*, a third Way. In *Orbly*, *Jam cess*: In the Jesuit Maps, *Tang chew sü*: So that it here seems to be put instead of *chew*. So variously are the same Words written by the Author of this Journal. † Here the initial *J* is changed into *T*, which seems to be the true Orthography, as agreeing with the Jesuit Maps.

1667. the Country of *Wayopá*, or *Stone-Bakers*, from a
 Montanus. the Abundance of Kilns that are there; the West
 Part of it being under Water, represented a great
 Wayopoc. Pool or Lake. At Noon they passed-by *Syopou-
 zink*, a Village that, afar off, seems a City; and
 also three Sluices, through which the Water
 runs out of this Canal into the manured Grounds.
 Towards the Evening they came to *Lou ting*, a
 Village of seven or eight Houses, where was a
 Cloyster of their Nuns. This Day they got five
 Leagues^a.

THE thirteenth, they passed-by many Cot-
 tages on the Right, the Country on the West
 Side being all under Water. In the Afternoon
 they arrived at *Kayoven*, or *Kau yew*^b, a City
 built in a Clay Soil on the East Side of the Canal,
 on the Brink of the Lake *Pieze*^c.

Kau yew
 chaw.

THE fourteenth, sailing from the South Suburb,
 till they had passed the North Suburb, for the
 Space of a Quarter of a League, they had the
 City on their Right, and the Lake on their Left :
 Then they steered Northerly up the royal Canal,
 which is separated from the Lake by a narrow
 Bank three Foot high. On the left Hand the
 Country lay all under Water, yet in some Places
 there appeared small inhabited Huts standing dry.
 In the Afternoon they passed-by the Village *Lo-
 anfsu* on the Left : Here the Country on the
 East Side began to shew somewhat pleasanter,
 being tilled in several Places. In the Evening
 they came to the Village *Kuizje*.

Pau nig
 hyen.

NEXT Morning they passed-by *Laenfu* and *Lou-
 yapow*, and in the Afternoon landed at *Pau ing*^d,
 a City on the East Side of the Canal, surrounded
 with strong Walls, about a League and an half
 in Circumference : On the North Side stands a
 fair Temple. Having procured fresh *Ku lyet*, or
 Porters, here, they went-on, and in the Even-
 ing arrived at *Kinbo*. That Day they advanced
 five Leagues. Between *Kau ing* and this Village,
 the Bank Westward of the Canal being broken
 in several Places, the Water rushes out of it with
 such Force into the Lake *Pieze*, that they had
 much Difficulty to keep the Vessels from following
 the Current.

Cam in
 Whay ngan
 fu.

THE sixteenth, they passed-through and by
 many Villages and Hamlets, and about Noon ar-
 rived at the West Gate of the City *Whay gan*^e;
 having run in all three Leagues and an half
 Northerly.

S E C T. IV.

Journey from Whay ngan fu to Pe-king.

Reception at Whay ngan. Custom-Houses. Long
 scattering Village. T'ing ho hyen. Pau ywen
 hyen. Yun ho, or the Royal Canal; a sur-
 prizing Work. Delays on the Road. They enter
 Shan tong. Jaxin ho. Come to T'fi ning chew :
 The City described. Pass many Sluices. Shan
 t'wi City. Troublesome Sluices. Tong chang
 fu. Monumental Iron Pillar. Lin t'fin chew.
 Enter the River Guey, or Wey. Vu chin
 hyen. Ta chew. Tong quan hyen. Syang
 chew, or T'fan chew. Ching chi and Ching
 chay. Tyen sung wey. The General's Com-
 plaisance. Enter the royal Canal. Fine Coun-
 try. Guy chiú City. Changes at Hok yew.
 Guyfen City. Sang sung wey. Tong chew.
 Arrive at Pe-king.

Reception
 Embassy.

SOME *Mandorins* came immediately to com-
 pliment the Ambassador in the Name of the
 Governor; who next Day invited the Dutch to
 Dinner in a great House near the Gate, where
 their Barks lay. Every one had a distinct Table
 for himself. At Night a Storm of Thunder and
 Rain arose in the North, which continued all
 next Day. Here they were to change their
 Vessels, but found great Difficulty, for all the
Touwajja (or Master of the Vessels) did his ut-
 most.

AT last, on the twenty-third, Barks being
 provided, they left *Whay gan* with fifteen Vessels;
 seven for themselves and the *Chin kong*, or Pre-
 sents, with the other Goods, and eight for the
Mandorins and Interpreters. Coming beyond the
 North Suburb, the Governor, who was there,
 receiving the Emperor's Customs and Tribute,
 drank a good Voyage to the *Hollanders* in a Cup
 of Bean-Broth, which he sent aboard; for this,
 as they passed-by, they returned him Thanks,
 gratifying his Servants with two Rix Dollars.

In this Suburb there are two Custom-Houses,
 one for Merchandizes, and the other for Ships.
 The Money thus raised is applied in repairing
 Sluices, Grabs, and Banks near several Water-
 Falls; of which there are three in this Canal on
 the North Side of the City: The first and nearest
 to the *Whay* is the most troublesome, because the
 Water comes with great Force out of that River;

^a Montanus, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 293, & seq.
 by the Editor, Montanus, from *Martin's Atlas*.
 Countries, that has been inserted before in *Nieuw's Travels*, p. 416. a.

^b In *Opilly*, *Kau yew*, which Name seems to be added

^c The same Account is given here, of this Lake and the

^d In *Opilly*, *Pau ing*.

^e In *Opilly*, *Hoi gan*. The Description given by Montanus is the same with that already inserted, p. 416.

there are no fewer than nine great Banks a
Mon. up to prevent its overflowing the whole

Or far from *Whay gan* the Dutch passed-by
Pantja, and several other Villages, besides a great
Number of the Emperor's Junks laden with tri-
butary Goods. In the Evening they arrived at
Zinkhuanzú, having been towed almost three
Leagues. Next Morning they passed through a
Sluice that was there, and afterwards *Sinkjanzú*,
a scattering Village, stretching along the Canal b
above a League and an half. About Noon they
were in Sight of the Village *Nameno*, *Namenio*,
or *Neymemia*, before which stood a Place of Exe-
cution, as appeared by several Mens Heads stuck
on Poles. Here they shot another Sluice, where
the Water rushes through the narrow Passage
with a great Noise; for which Reason the Horses
and Oxen were landed. Every Vessel was drawn
with two hundred Men; for the Water on the
North Side is four Foot higher than that on the
South: Thus they were towed along till they
came to the End of the Village; where anchor-
ing before a Temple, the Barkmen, according
to their Custom, went to offer and pray for a
safe Passage over the yellow River, which runs
here South-East and North-West. This Day
they gained about three Leagues.

THE twenty-fifth, about Noon, they crossed
the River opposite to the Village *Singbo**, to
which they were towed North North-West up d
the Stream. Mean-while a *Siampán**, or Boat,
came aboard with a Priest and two Persons, call-
ing themselves Magicians, or Fortune-tellers, one
of them having a Bodkin stuck through his
Cheek. They continually flaked their Bodies,
as if they had been possessed, which they made
the poor People believe: They told the Men in
the Ambassador's Vessel, that they should have a
fair Wind the next Day, and a successful Voyage;
whereupon the Master, who stood quaking before
them, gave them some Silver, besides Gold and
Silver Paper, which he entreated them to offer
to their Deity. *Van Hoorn* also, to be rid of
them, gave them some Money. China swarms
with such mendicant Cheats. Late in the Af-
ternoon they passed-by *Sinkhuanzú*, and about
Night arrived at another small Village of about

ten or twelve Houses, called *Jouppou*, having ad-
vanced that Day but two Leagues and an half. g. Dutch
Embassy.

THE twenty-sixth, having passed *Kongbiveas*,
Tjanizan, and *Gouetchia*, the two first on the
East, and the last on the West Side of a River,
they stopped about a Cannon-Shot short of the
City *Taujenjen*, otherwise called *Tauyen**, which
is situate on the Western Bank of the yellow
River, and surrounded with broad and strong
Earthen Walls, fortified with Stone Parapets.
This Day they got three Leagues and a Quar-
ter.

NEXT Day, proceeding Easterly, at Noon they
passed-by *Suytsui tsjen** on the Right, and divers
Country Houses on both Sides. At Night they
came to a nameless Hamlet on the Left, of seven
or eight Houses; having advanced in all about
three Leagues.

THE twenty-eighth, they reached the Villages
Gúijan, *Pejanebo*, and *Goufsuntu*; the first on
the right, and two last on the left Hand. In the
Afternoon they arrived at *Tsin-sing**, a little to
the East of which appears a fair Castle, with a
Wall, which, on the North Side, incloses a
Mount. This Day they got three Leagues and
an half. Next Morning, having sailed a League
Westerly, they came to *Koufango*, a Village
where the Canal, called *Jun*, (or *Tun*) takes its
Beginning †, and discharges its Waters through a
Sluice. Yun ho, †
Royal Canal.

THIS Canal, which extends as far as *Pe-king*,
being in many Places too shallow for Vessels of
Burden, hath above twenty Stone Sluices^b, which
they call *Tung-wa*. Every Sluice hath a large
Floodgate, strongly barred with Posts and Planks
to keep-up the Water. These Gates are opened
with an Engine, or Wheel-work, with little Trou-
ble, to let the Water through from one to ano-
ther till the Vessels have passed: But about half
Way, somewhat short of the City *Si ning**,
(in *Shan tong*) they let as much Water out of
the Lake *Ufang**, *há*, or *Kan*, through a vast
Floodgate, as they have Occasion for, and then
shut it again, that the Lake may not be exhaust-
ed. When the Barks come to the Lake *Chang**,
they cross it not, but pass along a Canal made
near the Side, and confined with two broad
Banks. At every Watergate are People, who,

* In the Maps, *Tsin bo hyen*: So that this Author sometimes puts Village instead of Town, or City, which
this Place is. † *Shampán*, Or, *Champán*. ‡ *Monanus*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 300, & 344. § The first

Name is the Dutch Orthography, this the Portuguese, doubtless from *Martini*, to which the English *Tau yuen*
corresponds as it is spelled in the Jesuits Maps, in the English; *du Haldé*, with the Addition of *tyen*, to denote
its Rank.

¶ There seems to be some Mistake here, for *Su tsjen hyen* in the said Maps is above ten Leagues
from *Tau yuen hyen*. † This seems to be *Suy tsjen*.

‡ This is a Mistake, it begins rather at
Tsing bo, running a little to the East of the yellow River to *Tsin sing*, or *Sau tsjen*, where the Dutch first entered
it. § *Nieuwof* says, at least, sixty. See before, p. 417. ¶ Or, *Tsin sing* above.

* In the
Maps, *Té tsen há*. *Há* signifies Lake; *Ho*, River.

1667. for a small Consideration, haul the Vessels through a Montanus. with Ropes.

WERE the European Builders to behold these stately Watergates, with the Thickness and Height of the Banks, as well as the Firmness of the Work, they would justly admire the Skill of the *Chinses*, which is not to be paralleled in their best Masterpieces.

THE Barks having entered the Canal, passed Northerly, with a fair Wind, by the Villages *Macbottan* on the Left, and *Uraatouchou* to the Right, and in the Evening came to *Maulouan* on the West Side; having this Day wrought-out six Leagues and an half. Here they were forced to exchange their *Ku ly's*, because those who came from *Sin sing* (a Place two Leagues and an half distant) had gone their Stage. *Van Hoern*, no way satisfied with these Delays, told the *Mandarin* Guides, that they ought to have sent *Ku ly's* before. Next Day, at Noon, no Porters coming, they went with some Soldiers into the Country to press the Ruffics; which was done so leisurely, that it was late before they got from *Maulouan*, sailing the whole Night, and that but slowly, because their Vessels often raked upon the Sand. In the Morning, the first of May, they passed by *Kyalye* and *San-ko-miau*, two decayed Villages at some Distance on the East Side, and about Noon by *Thutuang*. They arrived in the Evening at a small Village, called *Sjoufueha*, and anchored before a Floodgate; having, since the last Night, advanced six Leagues.

NEXT Morning, having past-through the Watergate, in the Afternoon they came to *Touwingian*, where they again lay before a Floodgate till the Wind abated. Mean-time one of the Emperor's Barks was accidentally set on Fire, which burned her Stern, and a little of her Lading. Towards Evening they passed the Sluice, and having sailed by Moon-light through *Sing-yanyau*, and its Floodgates, about Midnight anchored before *Wanfungua*. That Day they advanced but a League and an half. The third, setting forward, about Noon, they arrived at the Village *Milanchin*, which separates the Province of *Shan-king* (or *Kyang nam*) from that of *Shan-tung*. Against the Evening, the Weather growing more calm, they went with their Vessels through the Sluice-gate beyond the Village, at the End of which they staid; having, the whole Day, not gained above three Quarters of a League.

NEXT Morning they passed-through *Tingchis*, *Hongbunfo*, and two Floodgates. To the West of this last Village there is a great Lake, called *Yuey tai*, which, by two Sluices, discharges its

Waters into the Royal Canal. Late in the Evening they came to the Village *Taisang*, where they staid. This Day they advanced three Leagues and an half.

THE sixth, about Noon, they reached *Taihin*, or *Yaxhiun*, a little Town consisting of thirty-six Houses, all built like Forts, or defensive Towers, where they shot a Sluice: Then passing-through *Tjonnica*, and two Sluices more, came in the Evening to *Maalisan*, where they stopped, having run four Leagues that Day. Here, on the East Side of the Canal, another Lake appeared, the Country to the Hills seeming to lie under Water.

THE sixth, they passed-through ten Floodgates; also by and through *Tjoutueha*, *Naryang*, *Loutchiojen*, *Tongnang-jang*, *Tjongiacen*, *Chinkio*, *Sinchia*, *Tjense*, and *Schansum*. In the Evening they arrived at the South suburb of *Tsin-chew*, or *Sinching*, and anchored before a Sluice. This Day they advanced eight Leagues.

NEXT Morning the General of the Militia, being a Tartar, and afterwards a grand *Mandarin*, came to compliment the Ambassador, who entertained them with a Glass of Wine.

As the chief *Mandarin* Guide told the Ambassador, that the *Whay gan* Barks must be changed here, his Excellency gave him a String of Blood-Coral, that he might hasten his Journey. For all this he seemed to delay it, pretending, that the City had not yet provided Tow-Men, Rice, Money, and other Necessaries. This *Van Hoern* suspecting to be only an Excuse, wrote to the *Kan den*, or Governor, desiring him to give Order, that good Barks might be provided without Loss of Time. The *Ta lau ya* replied, that Vessels were never changed at this Place, but that he would order the *Touwatja* to supply the Barks with Necessaries; and next Morning sent a Present of Provisions to the Ambassador, who gave the Bearers three *Tail* of Silver.

THE tenth, having passed-through the Sluice, where they stopped, and two others, they came next Day, in the Evening, to the City itself.

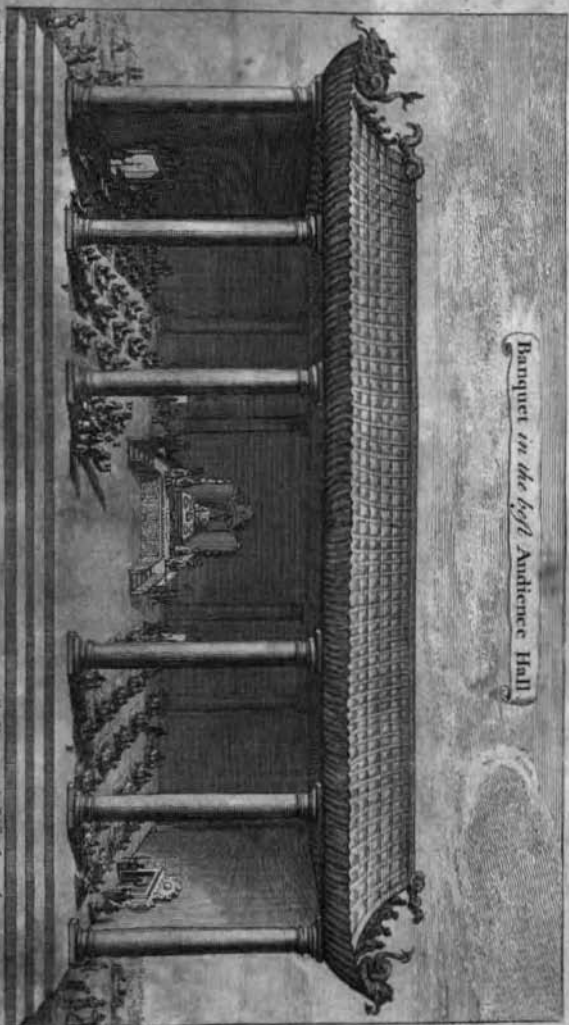
SIN NING, *Tsin ning*, or *Sin ning cheu*, is the City a pleasant, ancient City, on the East Side of the Canal, in a flat and marshy Soil. Its Suburbs, which spread on both Sides of the Water, are very large and populous, and have two strong Sluices on each Side of the Canal.

PROCEEDING in the Dark, they sailed-by the Villages *Uling*, *Siliphi*, *Ghanfu*, and *Pitum*, where they dropped Anchor a League and three Quarters beyond *Tsinning*.

THE twelfth, in the Morning, they shot two Floodgates, and sailed-through *Louhwan* and

* Here *Fu* is added as if a *Fu*; afterwards, *Syn*, instead of *Chow*. In the *Juleson Map*, *Tsin cheu*.

Banquet in the left Audience Hall



A The Emperor
B The Empress
C The Prince of Wales
D The Prince of Wales's
E The Prince of Wales's
F The Prince of Wales's
G The Prince of Wales's
H The Prince of Wales's
I The Prince of Wales's

D The Prince of Wales
E The Prince of Wales
F The Prince of Wales
G The Prince of Wales
H The Prince of Wales
I The Prince of Wales

G The Prince of Wales
H The Prince of Wales
I The Prince of Wales
J The Prince of Wales
K The Prince of Wales
L The Prince of Wales
M The Prince of Wales
N The Prince of Wales
O The Prince of Wales
P The Prince of Wales
Q The Prince of Wales
R The Prince of Wales
S The Prince of Wales
T The Prince of Wales
U The Prince of Wales
V The Prince of Wales
W The Prince of Wales
X The Prince of Wales
Y The Prince of Wales
Z The Prince of Wales

as and *Nangwengas*, two Villages close together, near where the River *Oglio* enters the Canal: So that the Current, which had hitherto run against them, was now somewhat with them, by which Means they reached the Village *Pálali* that Evening; and not long after arrived at *Keygúva*, where they anchored before two Sluices, having that Day ran about four Leagues.

THE thirteenth, having passed the Sluices, they sailed through three Floodgates, and by the Villages *Inlaka*, *Tsint*, *Kinghiukow*, and *Usienne*, beyond which they anchored, to shelter from the North Wind, which blew hard. This Day they advanced four Leagues. Next Day, having sailed about three Quarters of a League, they shot a Floodgate in the last-mentioned Village; after which, in the Dusk, they passed by *Silifá*, *Uchelapá*, *Uisú*, and came to *Taukiamtas*, where they dropped Anchor before a Watergate, two Leagues and a Quarter from *Usienne*.

THE fifteenth, about nine in the Morning, they passed the Sluice, and came, about Noon, to the City *Shon tsioi*, which lies on each Side of the Canal *Jac*. It is fortified with strong, square Castles, and about an Hour's Walk in Circumference; the Walls are of Stone, strengthened with Breastworks: It contains many stately Buildings, which, for want of Inhabitants, are fallen to Decay. Here is a famous *Teyau nyau*, or Temple, all of Freestone; the Roof on the Inside is of a Vermilion Colour, and on the Top covered with yellow-glazed Tiles. It is inclosed with a Wall, one half Freestone, the other red and green Bricks. Without the City is a standing Water, where the *Chingse* report, that some Years since, a stately Temple suddenly sunk, with the whole Congregation, Priests and People. Towards Evening they came to *Kimnfa*, and dropped Anchor before a Watergate, having that Day advanced three Leagues and an half.

NEXT Morning they shot the Sluice; about a Mullet-Shot from thence, another; a third, at the Village *Goffing*; and at *Tsau tsing* came to a fourth, having that Day been towed but three Quarters of a League. It was very difficult for the great Vessels to get through these Sluices, for they were dry on one Side, and on the other had not above three Foot and an half of Water; which being let-out, there remained scarce a Foot and a Quarter; whereas, the great Barges drawing two Foot and an half, the Water was to rise at least a Foot higher before they could float. This kept them till the nineteenth before they could get through the last mentioned Sluice, a

League from whence they came to a fifth at the Village *Gibuatjé*. Next Morning they went through it, and at Noon another near the Village *Zoutajien*. In the Afternoon, arriving at *Lieghoyau*, they anchored before a Floodgate, having run two Leagues this Day.

THE twenty-fifth, having shot the Sluice, they arrived, about nine o'Clock, at the South Suburb of *Tung yan fá*, or *Tung chang*, the third Capital of the Province of *Shan tong*. It is a little square City, standing in a Valley; the Walls are about an Hour's Walk in Circumference. In it are two eminent Streets, which cross the Town, in the Middle of which stands an high triumphal Arch with four Openings, and as many Roofs one above another. The Gates are very strong, and have on each Side four Bulwarks. On the North Side is a Bridge of an hundred and thirty Paces long, over a Water that surrounds the City. On the South is a very populous Suburb of great Trade. On the East stands an Iron Pillar, four Fathom and an half thick, and about twenty Foot high, engraven at the Bottom with Chinese Characters. It was set-up there seven hundred Years before, as a Monument in Honour of an Hero, famous for his Valour, and the Service done his Country, who lies interred under it.

THE twenty-second, they left *Tung chang*, and having sailed above a League and an half, came, about Noon, to *Singfa*, where they staid before a Sluice till the twenty-fourth, for want of Water: They then shot it in the Morning, and about Noon, another. They also passed by *Shí fa*, *Liantajue*, and *Lianhsun*. In the Afternoon they stopped at *Tú tsan*, before a Watergate, having been towed above a League that Day. Next Morning they shot another Sluice, and about Noon came to *Wurijavaan*. Afterwards they passed by *Oútsauw*, *Tayhiusa*, and *Teyhiuwan*; beyond which the Canal was so shallow, and crowded with the Emperor's Vessels, that they were obliged to stop, having that Day been hauled three Leagues.

THE twenty-fourth, proceeding half a League, they arrived at *Linging*, through which they sailed till they came before a Floodgate, which was shut-up with Iron Chains, so that they could not pass it till a new Governor came, the old one having been deposed. The twenty-ninth, *Whitstandy*, the Governor of *Tung chang fá* arriving to take his Place, the Ambassador sent to desire him to let the Sluice be opened; and a Mandarin was sent forthwith for that Purpose,

* In *Ogilby*, *Lantjey*. This City is not mentioned in the Jesuit Maps.

† 300, 15 fopp.

‡ *Kofo*.

* In *Ogilby*, *Tung yan fá*: In the Jesuits Maps, *Tung cheng fá*.

† The Description given of this City, and its fine Tower, seems to be copied from *Nieuw*, being the same with what has been inserted before, p. 419.

and

1667, and also to search the Barks: But *Van Hoorn* not suffering him to open the Chests or Cases, he went away without looking at them, having been first presented with two Pieces of Lincen, which was all he aimed at.

From the River Gury. **NEXT** Day, shooting the Sluice, they passed-through the City into the River *Guey*, or *Gow*, (which comes from the South) where the Canal *Tun* terminates. In their Way through it they had passed forty-seven Sluices^b, or Floodgates, not without great Trouble and Loss of Time, having spent thirty-two Days in the Voyage; yet the *Chingse* said they had a quick and lucky Passage, for that some Years before there was so little Water in the Canal, that the ordinary Vessels were forty-five and fifty Days failing between *Tung chang fu* and *Linsing*^c, though not above six Leagues asunder. In the Afternoon they were towed along the River *Gury*, through the Village *Wantow*; and in the Evening stopped at *Isang*, a little Village, having proceeded three Leagues with the Tide from *Linsing*.

THE first of *June*, setting-out at Day-break, they passed-by *Upiye* and *Wankie*, two pretty Villages; at Noon they were towed by the City of *Vabinchem*^d without stopping. In the Afternoon, having passed *Sanguei*, about the Evening they arrived at *Chianmaing*, the Distance advanced that Day being five Leagues. Next Morning they passed-by *Tsafuang* and *Singkiakow*, and in the Evening came to the City of *Ufingjee*, *U-ciening*, or *Puching*^e; which lies inclosed with a square Wall on the East Side of the *Gury*, having, on the same Side, a well-built Suburb. This Day they advanced five Leagues and an half, the River being full of Windings, and very shallow.

THE third, having passed the Villages *Tsunlo*, *Sinufu*, and *Tekchiew*, they came at Noon to *Taatchiew*, otherwise called *To chu*. This City is square, inclosed with a well-built Wall thirty Foot high, fortified with Bulwarks and Battlements. It stands on the right Side of the River *Gury* as you go-down the same, and is enlarged with a fair and populous Suburb: But though full of handsome Houses, yet it hath lost much of its former Lustre in the last Tartar Wars. Its chief Trade consists in *Chinese Beer*, which is brewed here.

LEAVING *To chu*, they came that Evening to *Soutantang*, a Village, having this Day proceeded six Leagues and an half. Next Morning they

passed-by some Vessels that came from *Pe-king* to the new General of the Province of *Quang tai*. About nine they came to *Sangjueen*: In the Afternoon to *Ghanning* and *Seufukbow*; and in the Evening to *Lienuchi*; where, according to the Villagers, the Province of *Sban tong* ends, and that of *Pe-king* begins; though others draw their Bounds through the City *Taatchiew* before-mentioned. This Day they advanced six Leagues.

THE fifth, proceeding at Break of Day with a fair Wind, about eight they passed-by *Tala-veen*, and at nine the City *Tongquangchien*^f, or *Tungquiang*, about a Musket-Shot South from the *Gury*. This City, which is square, contains about an Hour's Walk in Compass, inclosed with strong Walls and deep Moars: In the Market-Place, in the Middle of the City, stands a great Iron Lion, and the Country about is planted with all Manner of delightful Trees. At Noon they landed at *Yekiang*; in the Evening at *Pitbow*, having this Day sailed four Leagues in the Province of *Pe-king*.

NEXT Day, passing-by *Sukiajeen*, *Sjenzakten*, *Suitwan*, *Sakkiooy*, *Sienstien*, *Fonkiakoul*, *Sanguai*, and *Suangcheu*, they came at Noon to the City *Syangchibau*^g, where, finding Towers ready, they made no Stay, but went-on. In their Way they met with *Paliswang*, *Zayisung*, *Ulchibitung*, *Soutkoulton*, *Sukkiawun*, *Lang*, *Huang*, *Ul*, and *Vli*, besides many Temples and decayed Hamlets. In the Evening they arrived at the City of *Sin che*^h.

THE seventh, they departed before Day-light, and very early passed-by and through the Villages of *Sanguesfuan*, *Jaguakou*, *Toncheou*, and *Paliswang*. About eight o'Clock they sailed along the East Side of the City *Chingchei*ⁱ, where a River from the South enters the *Gury*. Soon after they went-by *Sayetwang*, *Mafang*^k, *Haysumat*, and *Suang*, and at Noon through *Lioncho*, the Wind blowing very fair. All the Afternoon they passed-by ten Villages, viz. *Soutkoulton*, *Kontcheu*, *Tankoulthung*, *Soutowwa*, *Gebokkia*, *Chingfuan*, *Likiatbus*, *Sinsatbeen*, *Kanthee*, *Suatheen*, and in the Evening came to the City of *Chinchay*^l, on the East Side of this River, having this Day sailed eight Leagues and an half.

THE eighth, they set-out with fresh *Ki hye's*, and passed-by many Villages on each Side of the River; as, *Uliswang*, *Louliswang*, *Thouliswan*, *Taywanfwang*^m, *Uliampan*, *Boatjeak*, *Taanghie-*

^a *Wg*, in the Maps.

^b It should be written, *Fabien chen*.

^c *For Fabien chen* seems to be *Pa chin hyen*.

^d In the said Maps, *San cheu*.

^e A Village near *Chien*.

^f In the said survey.

^g This must be *Tay wan chwang* in the said Maps.

^h *Nitros* says, fifty-eight.

ⁱ Perhaps this should be *Ku ching*, mentioned by *Nitros*. See below, p. 419.

^j This City is not mentioned in the Jesuits Maps, but there is the Mark of a Village near *Chien*.

^k This must be *Tay hyen* in the same Maps.

^l There is the Mark of a Village or Borough in the Jesuits Maps, but no more.

^m This must be *Tay wan chwang* in the said Maps.

ⁿ In this Place, *Liu ching*.

^o Perhaps this should be *Ku ching*, mentioned by *Nitros*. See below, p. 419.

^p In the Jesuits survey, *Tung quang hyen*.

^q This City is not mentioned in the Jesuits Maps, but there is the Mark of a Village near *Chien*.

^r This Place is marked

*Sangyue, Jenglutwang, Lickiatwang, Tzout-
and Pyschui.* In the Afternoon they ar-
rived at the City of *Tyenfwang*¹, otherwise *Tyen*
giving this Day failed six Leagues^b.

The General of the Militia, a *Tartar* of great
Quality, whose Sister was one of the late Em-
peror's Concubines, came to compliment the
Ambassador, and invite him next Day to a Treat.
Van Hoorn excusing himself as being tired and
indisposed, the *Ta lau ya* said he would prepare
the Entertainment in one of his Barks, so that
the Ambassador could not refuse his Offer. Next
Morning the General repaired with his Bark, and
sent for his Excellency, who found the Tables
ready placed. Soon after came the *To-ya*, or Go-
vernor of the City, who also seemed to be in-
vited, and was placed by the General at his own
Table: Then the Word being given, the Dishes
were brought-in, filled with Variety of Meats,
dressed after the *Chinese* Manner. The Ambassa-
dor, on his Return to his Bark, sent a Billet with
a Present to the General; but he desired it to be
deferred till they came back from *Pe-king*.

THE City or Garrison-Town of *Tyenfwang* way
lies in a triangular Form at the Promontory of
Shang, where all the Rivers of the Province of
Pe-king meet, and pass-by her high Walls to the
Sea. It is a Place of great Trade, because Goods
here are Custom-free, and all Ships that come-by
the Rivers, or from the Sea, and are bound to
Pe-king, must pass-by it; so that there is always
an incredible Number of Vessels here.

BEING still in the Suburb of *Tyenfwang* way,
about Noon they turned-out of the *Gury* into
another River^c that comes from the North;
where, having both Wind and Tide against them,
they advanced but a League and an half, in which
Space they passed the Villages *Quansa*, *Sijhilda*,
Tangjang, and *Peytsang*, lying on each Side of
this River; and in the Evening dropped Anchor
at *P' bú kál*. The eleventh, they failed by *Tan-
qualus*, *Pú kus*, *Ganchel*, *P' búkbow*, *Hangchue*,
and *Maktiachea*, the Country hereabouts being
flat, manured, and full of Houses. In the After-
noon they arrived at *Yang tsim*, a great Village,
having this Day proceeded three Leagues.

NEXT Morning the chief *Mandarin* Guide,
Hu lau ya, having sent to acquaint the Am-
bassador, that there were no *Ká tsé's* to be had
there, and to know if he would hire Men, *Van*
Hoorn answered, that since he had not done it all
the Journey before, he would not begin now; so
that they went away with a good Wind: But
after some Time, the River winding much, the

Barks were forced to be towed one after another.
This Day they advanced two Leagues and an
half, passing-by *Zetiatwangh*, *Phinksulutin*, &
Zatzen, and three other Villages, stopping in
the Evening at *Gesathun*.

THE thirteenth, they got but two Leagues Gui chü
three Quarters, the Barks often sticking fast on
the Ground. Having pass'd *Manhofan* and *Sitiassi*,
they came late in the Evening to the City of *Gü-
chiü*^d, made a Heap of Rubbish by the late War
About nine o'Clock, the chief *Mandarin* Guide
came with some Attendants in a small Boat to
tell the Ambassador, that they were going to
meet the new General. He came from *Pe-king*,
and was hastening to *Hok syew* to succeed *Tsyang*
po vi, who, they said, had been deposed, and
the Vice-Roy *Sing la mong* fined two hundred
Taël of Silver, for letting the Dutch Ships go a-
way without the Emperor's Leave: But this they
Judge of *Tsyang po vi's* Disgrace. About Mid-
night the new General failed by the Dutch, ac-
companied with twenty great Barks.

THE fourteenth, they could get but little
more than two Leagues, the River in many Places
being full of dry Sands. In the Way they passed
by *Sangbikiatwangh* and *Wanghiapan*, where they
came to an Anchor. Next Day, with sailing and
towing, they passed-by *Poufinghou* and *Googo-
thien*, and in the Afternoon came to *Güchin*,
where they staid all Night, having this Day gained
three Leagues. About half a League North-
West from *Güchin*, lies the City *Gütsen*, which
seemed rather like a large Castle than a City;
and a little before they arrived there, a grand
Tartar Mandarin, Nephew to the Emperor, came
to visit the Ambassador, who entertained him with
a Glass of *Spanish* Wine, and shewed him the
Horses.

THE sixteenth, they passed-by many Houses
on both Sides of the River, and some Villages
as, *Kongidien*, & *Santan*, *Nainaimyau*, *Taumpyau*,
and *Shantiemo*, the Suburb of *Sangfingway*.
They stopped on the East Side of that City be-
fore a great Plain, lying between its Walls and
the River, having this Day failed three Leagues.
Here they landed, for the River being, in a
Manner, dry, they could get no higher.

THE Ambassador gave the *Bargemen*, which
came with him and his Retinue from *Sü chow*
and *Whay ngan*, eighty-six Taël of Silver, with
which they were very well contented.

THE eighteenth, several *Mandarins* came to
welcome the Ambassador, among whom was the

^a In the English Orthography, *Tyenfwang*; the
^b Mountains, in *Osilly's* Map, p. 311, & seq.
Part of the Royal Canal.
^c In *Osilly's* *Grünich*.
not in the Dutch.
^d This Place is not in the Jesuits Maps.

Consent to the Dutch having the Force of our
^e This, in the Jesuits Maps, is called *Tyenfwang*, being
The g in these Names before s and t is always hard,
^f Not mentioned in the said Maps.

1667. Emperor's Nephew before-mentioned; who gave a *Montana*, his Excellency two sheep for a Firelock, and informed him, on Inquiry, that there were no Ambassadors at *Pe-king*, but from the Korean Isles^a.

NEXT Morning, many Carts, *Ka i-t's*, and Horses arriving, the Dutch set forward about Noon with the Presents and their Goods, which were guarded by some Troopers, and attended by some Thousands of Townsmen, Rustics, Women and Children. About three o'Clock, coming to *Tong jiew*^b, four Leagues from *Pe-king*, they were lodged in an old decayed House.

THE twentieth, setting forth by Day-light, and having rid through *Polikua*, *Saungo*, and *Kapuchien*, they came within half a League of the City, where they were welcomed by *Lyu lau ya*, one of the *Li-pu's*, who conducted them to that Capital of the Empire, which they entered about Noon in good Order; having in their Journey, (from *Fu chow fu*, or *Hok syew*) which took-up six Months Time, passed-by and through thirty-seven Cities, and three hundred and thirty-five Villages, not to mention thirty-four Temples^c.

Arrives at Pe-king.

SECT. V.

The Ambassador's Reception at Court.

He is carried to the great Chancellor's Court. The Horses and Oxen viewed by the Emperor: Likewise the other Presents. Visited by the great Mandarins. Korean Ambassadors. Homage paid the Privy-Seal. Pay Obsequance to the Emperor's Torans. Presents for the Tay zins. Requests of the Dutch to the Emperor. Ambassador's Present for his Majesty viewed by the *Li-pu*. Debates about receiving the Tay zins Presents. They are refused. Ambassador's first Feast, given by the Emperor. Request to the *Li-pu*. The second Feast. Form of receiving the Emperor's Presents. Dutch leave *Pe-king*. *Syen ling wey*. *Sin kyang pu*. Arrives at *Hok syew*.

Carried to the

FROM the City-Gate the Ambassador and his Train were conducted through Multitudes of Spectators, by the Emperor's Palace, to the chief *Ta lau* or Chancellor's Court, which stood behind it. Here they were bid to sit-down under the Gate or Porch, to avoid the Crowd of People, who stood by Thousands before it to see

the Presents; which being come-up, they were led into a Chamber, where they found some Secretaries sitting on a Table, who pointed to the *Hoorn* to squat-down on the Floor: But not complying, that he could better stand, they desired him to take a Place on the same Table with them, which he did; and then, by Order of the *Li-pu*, asked him Questions concerning the Presents, and Precedency of his Attendants; after which they set some Meat before them.

MEAN-WHILE the chief *Ta tan* came in *Great Chan- cellor's Court*, to see the Ambassador pay Reverence to the Emperor's Letter, which the Dutch had much ado to find. This they did bareheaded, bowing three Times, and then laid it with both Hands on a Table covered with red Cloth, not having Time to deliver it in a Silver Dish. This done, they went-on with opening the Presents: After which, the Ambassador being carried to the Lodging prepared for him, was amazed to see that there was not Room to hold the Presents, or any Convenience for himself and Retinue. Hereupon he asked the Mandarins who brought him there, whether that was an House fit for an Ambassador who came so long a Journey with such rich Presents, and whose Countrymen had done the Emperor such remarkable Service. They perceiving he had Reason to complain, said they would acquaint their Masters with it, and persuade them to let him have better Lodgings next Day.

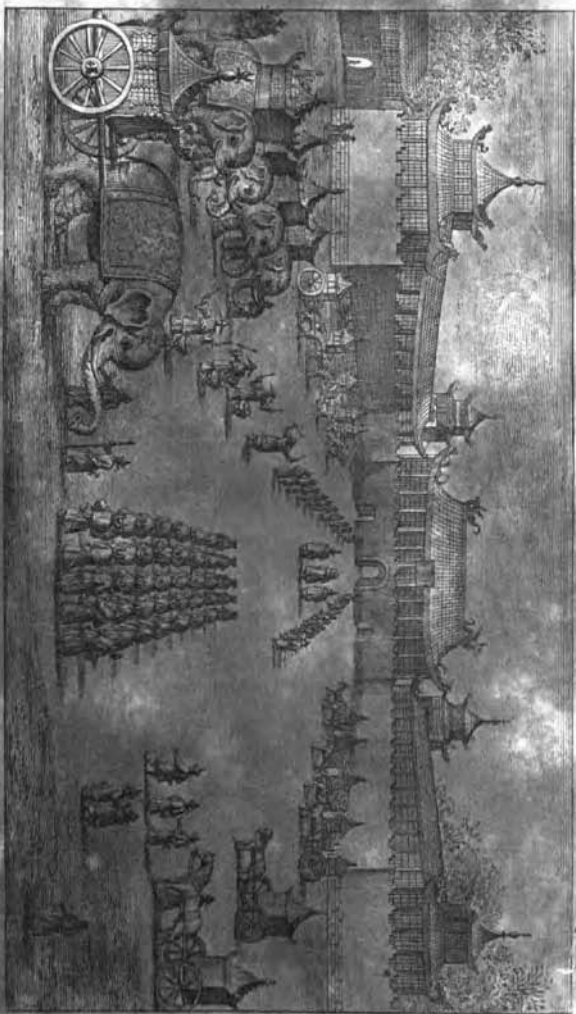
MEAN-TIME Word was brought, that the Horses and Oxen^d should be gotten ready to be carried to Court next Morning. This gave *Van Hoorn* farther Vexation, as not having Time sufficient for the Purpose; and when one of the *Li-pu* came to fetch them before Day-break, the Chariot, after being fitted-up, could not be gotten-out of the Door: So that Noble and the Secretary went with the Mandarin to the Palace without it. Being arrived there, and having passed-through four strong Gates, they walked along the Walls of the Palace above a Quarter of a Mile, and then went through a fifth Gate into the inner Court, where the Horses and Oxen were first viewed by the chief *Zou tay zin*, or Counsellor of State. This was a Tartar about sixty, with one Eye and a white Beard, who, famous for his Conduct, Valour, and Prudence, governed almost the whole Realm. He directed Noble and the Secretary to stand back a little, because the Emperor was coming, and when he appeared, to kneel. The Horses were held by

^a Meaning, we presume, Korea itself, which was then, by Europeans, thought to be an Island.

^b In *Opily*, *Tong jiew*: So that *jiew* stands for *chow*. This City lies on the same River, or Canal, with *Sung jang* river.

^c *Montana*, in *Opil. Chin.* vol. 2. p. 316. & *figg.*

^d The Horses were Persian, and



Ambassador conducted to Audience

the Oxen by two, who were a

four Horses with yellow
middle Gate of the Court,
about twenty Paces distant, on one of which his
Majesty sat. He was of a middle Stature, pretty
fair, and about sixteen Years old. He had on a
blue Damask Coat, embroidered before, behind,
and on the Shoulders with yellow Boats. After
viewing the Horses for a considerable Time, he
smiled and spoke to the above-mentioned Minister
about them: Then he ordered two of the Horses
to be ridden before him, and one Horse and an
Ox to be brought nearer for him to look at them.
Afterwards, the Emperor alighting, sat-down on
a little Bench, and the two first *Zou tay zins*
four or five Paces distant on his left Hand, on
Cloth Carpets: Then a Cup of Bean-Broth was
served to his Majesty by his Order, and to the
Hollanders, who drank it on their Knees. Hav-
ing answered to some Questions relating to *Hel-*
land and the Embassy, the Cattle were taken
from them, and led to a Stable opposite the Gate.
After this they were dismissed, having had a full
Sight of the Emperor above half an Hour.

with the
two Fishers.

THEY were scarce gotten home, when two
Mandarins came to desire two *Hollanders* to shew
his Majesty's Grooms how to dress the Horses and
Oxen. Another soon followed to hasten-up the
rest of the Presents to the Palace, acquainting the
Ambassador, that it would be proper for him to
be present, to see if any were wanting. His Ex-
cellency accordingly went with his Son, *Noble*,
and thirteen other Persons of his Retinue. Com-
ing to the inner Court, where the Emperor had
viewed the Horses in the Morning, they found
the Carts with the Goods there before them, and
the *Ta tan*, or Chancellor, sitting on the Ground.
The *Dutch* were directed to sit behind him on
Seats brought with them for the Purpose. Hav-
ing staid half an Hour, the Emperor's two prime
Zou tay zins, or Counsellors, came also, and
seating themselves on their Pieces of Cloth, call-
ed the *Ta tan*; who, kneeling before them, re-
ceived their Commands, which were, to tell the
Ambassador, that his Majesty asked, *If the Lord*
Maetzucker at Batavia was in good Health. To
which, kneeling on one Knee, *Van Hoorn* an-
swered, *That he was*. Presently after the Presents,
except the Lanthorns, were carried back with-
out the Emperor's coming to see them: But as
soon as the Ambassador was withdrawn, his Ma-
jesty came-in to see the Lanthorns, (which Cap-
tain *Putman* and the Secretary were undoing)
and the Oxen drawing the Chariot, with two of
his Attendants in it: So that these two also saw
the Emperor.

THE twenty-second, several *Mandarins* came
to visit the Ambassador; also a Commissioner and
four *Mandarins* from the chief *Zou tay zin*, or
State Counsellor, to ask his Excellency, if he had
any Blood-Coral, Perpetuanas, or other Goods
to sell, because his Majesty would, perhaps, buy
some. *Van Hoorn* replied, *That the Ong, or*
King, of Batavia had strictly forbidden him to
sell any thing, but that what he had of the Kind
was at his Master's Service. All this while the
Dutch were guarded so by four *Mandarins* and
two Soldiers, that no one could go in or out,
but whom they pleased. Their *Mandarin* Guides
also, who till then lodged there, were removed
to another House. In the Afternoon one of the
Li-pu Secretaries came to tell the Ambassador,
that he must make himself ready against Mid-
night to come and deliver the Presents to the
Emperor: Accordingly, the twenty-third, two
Hours before Day, he was fetched, with all his
Retinue, to the Palace by some prime *Manda-*
rin, who led him through three Courts, differ-
ent from those he passed the Day before, to an
inner Court. Having gone through the third
Gate, they saw, in a large Area before a stately
House, all the Presents placed on the Ground,
and close by them the second *Ta tan*, who point-
ed to them to sit-down also near them.

ABOUT an Hour after, the three Ambassadors
from the *Korean* Isles came thither, attended by
fifty Persons, with long Hair, dressed in the *Chi-*
nese Fashion, but very poorly, and with mean
Aspects. These were ordered to sit a great Way
behind the *Dutch*, on the left Hand going-in.
Another Hour passed, and then came a *Li-pu* to
advise *Van Hoorn* to be very concise in his An-
swers, in case the Emperor should ask him any
Questions: But presently another came to tell
him, that his Majesty would not see the Presents
this Day, and therefore he might retire. At his
Lodging he found a Bill in *Chinese* of the Provi-
sion which the Emperor allowed him and his Re-
tinue daily: For the Ambassador, his Son *John*
Van Hoorn, and *Noble*, two Geese, four Hens,
three Fish, six Katti of Meal, three Tail
of black Tea, a Pound and an half of *Wettje's*,
one of *Moffi*, one of *Soya*, and one of Oil; nine
Katti of Herbs and Garlick, six Cans of Liquor:
Likewise, every other Day, a Sheep; and every
five Days, an hundred Pears, five Katti of Grapes,
or Raisins, as many of dried Plumbs, and an
hundred and fifty Apricots. For six Persons e-
very Day, twelve Katti of Pork, six of Meal,
six of *Tauhu*, three Tail of black *Wettje's*, one
Katti and an half of *Moffi*, the like of *Soya*,
ditto of Oil, and six great Vessels of Drink. For
fifteen Men daily, seven Katti and an half of

3. Dutch
Embassy.
Mandarin
vign.

Korean
Amb. Is-
lands.

* In *Ogilby*, the General.

† Perhaps, *Widd.*

1667: Pork, two of Herbs, one of Salt, and five Jugs a each Side of the Gate, which had three Passes. 2. Con-
Ends, 19

Mentanus. of Liquor*.

*Homage paid
the Prince
Seal.* In the Afternoon they were pleased to hear, that the Emperor had viewed and accepted of the Presents, and two *Mandarins* came to ask if the Ambassador could, two Days thence, go to *Zam-
boie*, that is, compliment the Emperor, and go for his Privy-Seal next Morning. *Van Hoorn* having answered in the Affirmative, the twenty-fourth, at nine o'Clock, a *Mandarin* came and conducted him, with nine of his Retinue, to a great *Mandarin's* House that stood behind the *Ta tan's*, from whence they saw, through one of the Palace-Gates, the Place where the Seal is kept, being a little octangular House. Having sat under the Gate to shelter from the Sun for half an Hour, they heard a Vice bidding them, *Ascend*. They had advanced about fifteen Paces, when the same Voice cried, *Kneel*: Soon after, *Bow your Heads three Times, and rise*. Presently again, *Kneel down, and bow three Times more*. This done, the Word was given, *Stand up, and go to your Lodgings*.

Soon after the Ambassador got home, the chief *Ta tan*, or Counsellor of State, came thither with two *Li-pa's*, and asked several Questions; but was forced to retire in a little Time for the Heat, it being Noon, and the House very little. At going away he refused a Present of two Pistols, one Firelock, and two Sword-Blades; saying, the Ambassador's good Will was sufficient. The two other *Mandarins* spent most of the Day asking many frivolous Questions; as, What Tails the Sheep and Hares had in *Holland*? which, with the Answers, were written down by the Secretary. At parting they likewise declined accepting Presents: Mean-time, the Emperor sent eighteen *Tartar* Saddles for the Use of the *Dutch*, while they staid in *Pe-king*.

*Pro Obi-
fines 12*

THIS twenty-fifth, after Midnight, the chief Secretary of the *Li-pa* came with two *Mandarins*, all richly dressed, to conduct the Ambassador and most of his Retinue to the Palace. They passed-through three Gates into the same Plain, or Area, where they sat the Morning before, and were there ordered to wait till Day-light, when the Emperor was to appear on his Throne. They were in the Dark two Hours, and then, Day breaking, they saw the Plain full of *Mandarins* in Habits of State, who were come to *Zamboie*, or pay the Emperor Obedience. Half an Hour after, they were led to a fourth Gate, about fifteen Paces from which stood five Elephants, with gilded Towers on their Backs; three on the Right, and two on the Left of the Entrance: Likewise four of the Emperor's *Wagon*, two on

They were conducted through the left Passage on to another Gate, with three Entries like the former, but higher, going-up by an Ascent. They passed-through the third Entry as before, the middlemost, where stood the Emperor's Chair, and which faced the Throne, being reserved solely for his Majesty. This brought them into a spacious Court, at the End whereof stood the Palace where the Throne was erected, to which they ascended by Marble Steps.

THE Court was full of *Mandarins*, sitting in Rows, and clothed in State. On each Side of the Throne were displayed Umbrellas, Flags and Standards of yellow, blue, and white; and on each Side of the Ascent to it stood about thirty Persons in a Row, clothed in Yellow, and five Horses with Saddles of the same Colour. The Ambassador and his Retinue were placed on the right Hand, at the End of the first Row of *Mandarins*. Having sat a little while, they were forced to rise, to make Way for some grand Lords, who were going to the (Hall of the) Throne. Half an Hour after a small Bell was heard to ring, and four Persons flacking Whips. Soon after, something being spoken in the *Tartar* Language, many of the *Grandees* went and stood before the Throne, between certain blue Stones laid there, eighteen or twenty in Number, and six Inches high: Then on the Proclamation of a Herald, they paid their Obedience to the Throne, by thrice kneeling, and nine Times bowing their Heads. During this Ceremony a sweet Harmony was heard of several Sorts of Instruments. Next, the Ambassador and his Attendants being called by the Herald, were led by two *Li-pa's*, and placed behind the sixteenth blue Stone, where they made Reverence, though they could neither see the Throne nor the Emperor. This done, the *Li-pa* retired to their Seats: But the Ambassador, his Son, and *Noble* were led a By-Way up the Marble Steps before the House where the Throne stood, where they were placed near the second *Ta tan*, or Chancellor, about fourteen Paces from the Imperial; so that from hence they had a distinct View of both it and his Majesty, dressed in Cloth of Gold. Soon after, these three were presented with a Cup of Bean-Broth; which they had no sooner drank, but the Emperor, rising from his glittering Throne, seemed to come towards them; but turning short, went-out behind it. He was a brown, slender Youth, and had, as the *Dutch* were informed, twelve Kings^b for his Guard.

PRESENTLY after the Ambassador retired to Presents just his Lodging, and ordered the Presents to be the Day next.

* *Mentanus*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 319, & seqq.

^b These must be the *Regules*.

but that were to be given to the *Tai-fus*,^a a
Counsellors of State; namely, the four *Zou*
who were of his Majesty's Privy Coun-
cillors, and governed the Empire during his Min-
ority; the three other *Ta-tan*, or Chancellors,
who presided in the Tribunal of the *Li-pu*; the
three *Li-pu*, or Advocates for Strangers, who
act in all Ambassadors Affairs; and the Secreta-
ries belonging to the Tribunal. These Presents,
designed to gain their Favour in behalf of the
Dutch, were very rich, consisting of scarlet and
other Cloth, Linen, Blood-Coral, Amber, Pistols,
and Swords: Among the rest there were four
Unicorns and eight Rhinoceros Horns.

Requests of
the Dutch.

THE twenty-sixth, *Noble* and *Putmans* being
sent for by the Assembly of the *Li-pu*, were told,
that if the Ambassador had any Requests to make
the Emperor, or intended any farther Presents for
him, he should come next Morning with *Noble*
and deliver the same in Writing that they might
have no more Trouble on those Heads. They
added, that Carts and *Ku-hy's* should then be sent
to carry their Goods to a larger House. Upon
Notice of this, a Request was drawn-up, accord-
ing to the Ambassador's Instructions, the chief
Articles of which were, That the *Dutch* might
have Liberty to come and trade every Year in the
Realm of *Tai-ying*; particularly at the Ports of
Quang-tong, *Sing-cheu*, *Hsi-fyen*, *Ning-po*, and
Hank-fu:^b That they might trade, as soon as
they arrived, with whom they pleased, and go
when they thought fit: That they might export
Silks, raw Silk, and all Sorts of Goods that are
not prohibited: That they might be allowed to
hire a convenient House for themselves and
Goods.

Ambassadors
Presents for

THE Ambassador also prepared a Present for
the Emperor from himself: It consisted of four
Strings of Amber Beads, one Amber Box, one
Silver Dish, one Silver Box with Mother-of-
Pearl, four *Kasuaris* Eggs, ten Pieces of yel-
low Cloth, two double-barrelled Pistols, two
Pocket Pistols, two Sword Blades, one Buff
Coat, twenty Flasks of Rose-Water, four Per-
spective Glasses, six Pieces of *Kalambak* Wood,
two Unicorns Horns, one Piece of Amber, one
Copper Horse on a Pedestal, one Copper Lion,
two Copper Dogs, one Copper Mount, one
Persian Quilt, and two small Mortar-Pieces.

THE twenty-seventh, in the Morning, the
Ambassador and *Noble* were fetched by a *Mandarin*
to the Tribunal of the *Li-pu*; when having
delivered the Requests and an Inventory of the
Presents, they were led to an Antichamber, with-

out a Word spoken on either Side. Soon after,
two of the Assembly came to ask, why he came
to *Pe-king* by the Way of *Hsi-fyen* and not by
Kanton, since the *Dutch* had been ordered to
come by Way of that Port: He replied, it was
according to his Instructions. From hence they
went to their new Lodging, which was the same
wherein the Ambassadors *Geyer* and *Keyser* re-
sided thirteen Years before, and had been occu-
pied by the *Korran* Ambassador a whole Month.
Not long after, the same *Li-pu* came to acquaint
the Ambassador, that the *Ta-tan* would come to
see the new Presents to the Emperor, that he
might give his Majesty an Account of them. He
accordingly arrived with several great Lords, and
asked whence every Thing came, with its Use.

^a Dutch
Embassy.

The Emperor
viewed.

THE twenty-eighth, early, two *Li-pu*s came
for Patterns of the Presents; and the same Day,
Van Hoorn delivered the *Zou-tay-zins*, *Ta-tans*,
and other *Mandarins* Inventories of their Pre-
sents, after taking them aside from the rest: But
by no Arguments could they be prevailed on to
accept of them as yet, saying, that they would
stay till his Business was over. They gave him
to understand, at the same Time, that if he or
his Retinue had any Goods to dispose of, it would
be proper to give them a List thereof. He an-
swered, as before, that they had nothing to sell;
but that what they brought was to give in Pre-
sents to Persons, who assisted them to obtain
what they came about: At which they looked
at one another, and said nothing, but that they
durst not accept of them.^c

THE thirtieth, the Ambassador and *Noble*
were sent for by the *Li-pu* to the chief *Ta-tan*'s
House, where they commonly assembled, to ask
concerning the Quality of several of his Reti-
nue.

JUNE the first, in the Morning, *Seng-lau-ya*,
one of the *Li-pu*, and four great *Mandarins*,
came to hear his Music. He knowing the *Lau-
ya's* to be very civil People entertained them
nobly, and they went away highly delighted.

As it was in the Ambassador's Instructions, to
present the Counsellors of State before their Bu-
siness was finished, and that they could trust none
without being cheated, *Noble* and *Putmans* were
sent next Morning to acquaint the *Li-pu*; that
his Excellency rejoiced at the Emperor's kind
Acceptance of the Presents, and desired, that,
there being some Presents for the *Zou-tay-zins*
and other Grandees, they might be acquainted
with it, and themselves permitted to deliver
them. Being come to the *Ta-tan*'s House, they

^a Elsewhere, *Tai-zins*.

^b By these Names it appears, that it is often put for *g*, and *Sien* 'or *Schow*.

^c *Montanus*, in *Orig. Chin.* p. 324, & *seq.*

^d *Lau-ya* is Lord or Master; a Title belonging to the
Mandarins.

^e This seems a little obscure; for they had been made acquainted with it already, and had
refused the Presents.

1667.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

Mooravia.

were carried into a Chamber by *Song lau ya*, to a whom having imparted their Message, he went in, and brought-out Word, that the *Li pü* were risen; but that the *Ta tan* would propose it to the Assembly in the Afternoon. He often asked, if the Presents came from the General, and there were any Letters with them. Noble replied, there were none, and that the Ambassador was commanded by the Lord *Mactwiler* to present the Grandees before-mentioned.

THE third, the Ambassador sent the *Li pü* Word in Writing to the same Purpose, by the same Persons; who being brought into a private Chamber by two of the *Li pü*, delivered the Billet to *Song lau ya*, (who was one of them) desiring that he would be pleased to advise the Ambassador what was best to be done, he not knowing their Customs. He seemed not well-pleased at this, and went into the Council; where Noble and Putman being called, they delivered the Billet to three *Ta tan*, (two *Tartars* and one *Chinese*) who having read it, asked to whom they proposed to give the Presents? The Agents not knowing what to say, desired they might speak to the Ambassador about it: But the *Ta tan* making no Answer, they went away without effecting their Business. In the Afternoon, a Mandarin, whom *Van Horn* had presented with five Ells of Flannel some Days before, came and brought it again, saying, he would take it when the Ambassador's Affair was completed, but that he durst not keep it then. He added, That he came of his own Accord to tell the Ambassador, that the Letter to the *Li pü*, intimating his Design to present the *Zou tay zins*, did not please them; nay, that they would perhaps send *Song lau ya*, to know how and where he heard of the *Zou tay zins*; advising him in such Case to say, That he supposed the *Zou tay zins*, *Ta tan*, and *Li pü* were all one. This Advice seemed so odd to *Van Horn*, who had seen and spoken to the *Zou tay zins*, that he judged it was a Fetch of the *Li pü* to divert him from presenting those Grandees, and get all the Presents among themselves.

JUST as that *Li pü* had intimated, so it happened; for, on the fourth, the Ambassador and Noble being sent for by the Tribunal, was asked, how he knew that there were any *Zou tay zins*? He answered, that he had seen and spoken to two of them, and that they told him, there were two more, but then sick. The *Li pü* replied, *Mean you them?* and then desired him to declare what Persons he intended by the Name of *Li pü*; which having done, they seemed pleased; But next Morning being sent for again

to the *Ta tan*'s House, after two Hours waiting, he was called before the Assembly, where the chief *Ta tan* (or Chancellor) told him, That it was true, Ambassadors often offered to present the *Zou tay zins* and *Li pü*; but that it was not customary to receive any Thing; That therefore he ought not to give Credit to those who told him otherwise, and that they had not advised him well. To shew with what Ceremony the smallest Affairs are transacted here, in the Afternoon four Mandarins came expressly from the Emperor to know whence came the Role-Water, the Unicorn's Horns, and Copper Mount, with their Uses, and what Buds the *Kajsworn* were.

THE twelfth, in the Morning, a Mandarin came to conduct the Ambassador and his Retinue to the Emperor's first Feast; which was given at the House of the chief *Ta tan*, who was already in the Hall to receive him. That Lord and he, having kneeled and bowed their Heads three Times towards the Emperor's Palace, took their Places: The *Ta tan* sat uppermost, and on his right Hand, at a little Distance, the Ambassador: Behind him, Noble, Putman, and the Secretary; and behind them, the rest of the Retinue. At a good Distance, on the Chancellor's left Hand, sat some of the *Li pü* and other great Lords. When they were all placed, a Cup of Bean-Broth was filled round and drank on one Knee. After this, the Tables, garnished with thirty-three Silver-Plates, were set before the *Ta tan*, the Ambassador, and those of his Retinue who were of Quality, and the rest, five and five, to a Table filled with all Sorts of Fruits, and Meat baked in Oil. Then every one received a Cup of Imperial Liquor, which was also drank by those who liked it on the Knee, after they had bowed their Heads.

THIS done, they fell to eat. The *Li pü* and other great Lords, who had only a Mat spread before them on the Floor, without either Table or Dish, had Victuals sent them by the *Ta tan* from his own Table. The Company having eaten a while, the *Ta tan* asked, if the Dutch had brought any Bags to carry home what remained; and being answered, that it was not their Custom, he caused some of his own to be brought, into which the Interpreters threw the Victuals promiscuously. This Course being thus removed, a second was served up. On the Tables of the *Ta tan*, Ambassador, and other Persons of Distinction, were set two Dishes and two Plates. On the rest of the Retinue's Tables, one Dish of boiled Mutton and another of Lamb. The Joins weighed at least fifteen Pounds each; and though the Flesh did not look very well, yet

An odd Reply; as if they were not the Officers he took them for: Yet they said not the contrary.

feeding fat and good. The Dutch were a were brought, which they received kneeling: ^{3. Dutch Embassy.}
 invited to see the *Li-pu* and other Lords
 stately, as well as with the Tartar Manner
 which resembled that of Beasts rather than
 men. Dinner was over, the Soldiers carried-
 off the Dishes, and the whole Company, kneeling,
 bowed their Heads three Times towards the Em-
 peror's Palace, after which the Dutch took Leave.

As soon as the Ambassador had gotten home,
 an Interpreter came to acquaint him, that four
 Days from thence there would be a second Feast,
 and two Days after, the third and last: Like-
 wise, that two or three Days after that, he was
 to set-out on his Return. Hereupon the Am-
 bassador, fearing the Emperor's Answer to his
 Request might come too-late to get any thing
 changed therein, wrote to the *Li-pu*, desiring,
 that he might have the same ten Days before his
 Departure. The *Li-pu*, on hearing that Messen-
 gers were come from the Ambassador, sent Word,
 that they would hear what he had to say at the
 second Feast. On the fifteenth, *Sung lau ya* came
 to know the Nature of *Van Haerlem*'s Request,
 who gave him the Letter designed for the *Li-pu*:
 But he was afraid to take it, till the Secretary
 had explained it to him. He then answered, that
 as soon as the Emperor had resolved on an An-
 swer, he should be sure to have it. Mean-time,
 six great *Mandarins* coming-in, *Sung lau ya* took
 his Leave, advising the Ambassador to entertain
 those *Lau ya's*; which he did, by keeping them
 to Dinner, and delighting them with his Music.

NEXT Day, the Dutch were conducted to the
 Emperor's second Feast, where they were enter-
 tained exactly after the same Manner as before,
 only they did not kneel before the *Ta tan*; who
 told the Ambassador, at parting, that he needed
 not to deliver the Letter of Requests, because he
 had been already informed of the Contents by
Sung lau ya. He was no sooner at home, but a
Mandarin came to give him Notice, that he was
 to repair next Morning before Day to the Em-
 peror's Palace, to receive his Majesty's Presents:
 Accordingly, the seventeenth, he was fetched to
 the great Area before the fourth Gate, which
 faces the Throne. An Hour after Day-light,
 some *Li-pu*, magnificently dressed, came into the
 Court, and soon after a Table was brought-in,
 covered with a red Cloth. Presently some Stuffs
 and Money were laid on it. This done, the
 Ambassador, his Son, Noble, Captain *Putmans*,
 and the Secretary were called, and placed right
 before the middle Gate opposite the Throne; yet
 they could not discern the least Glimpse of it,
 the fifth Gate being so high.

AFTER they had kneeled thrice, and bowed
 their Heads nine Times, their respective Presents

To the Ambassador himself, an hundred Guil-
 ders of fine Silver; four Pieces of *Pelangi*; four
 of *Panjer*; four of raw *Hakims*; three of blue
 single Satin; six of single Damask; two of
 Cloth of Gold, with Dragons.

To the Ambassador's Son, one Piece of black
 Flannel; fifteen Guilders of fine Silver; two
 Pieces of raw *Gazen*; two of single Damask.

To Noble, fifty Guilders of fine Silver; one
 Piece of *Chinse* Cloth of Gold; one of Flannel;
 three of Damask Silk; one of Satin; two of
Gazen; two of *Pelangi*; and two of *Panjer*.

To *Putmans*, and *Vanderdoes* the Secretary,
 each forty Guilders of fine Silver; two Pieces of
 Damask; one of Flannel, another of Satin; one
 of *Pelangi*; one of *Panjer*; one of single Da-
 mask; and one of white *Gaze*.

THE three Interpreters had each, two Pieces of
 black Satin; two of white *Gaze*; two of *Panjer*;
 and two of single light Damask.

To the rest of the Retinue, each fifteen Guil-
 ders of fine Silver; two Pieces of raw *Gazen*;
 two of single Damask.

To the *Mandarin* Guide *Hu lou ya*, a
 Horse without a Saddle: To *Han lau ya*, the o-
 ther Guide, and the two *Chinse* Interpreters,
 each, one silk Damask Coat, edged with Gold,
 which they were immediately to put on; and for
 each of the Soldiers, who came with the Am-
 bassador, one slight Damask Coat.

AFTER they had received their Presents, they
 were led back to the Place where they kneeled
 before, and performed Reverence again by way
 of Thanks. He was then conducted out of the
 Court by several *Mandarins*. At parting, he
 asked *Sung lau ya*, when the Emperor's Letter to
 the General and Answer to their Requests would
 be delivered? He replied, All in good Time.
 Yet that it should be three or four Days before
 his Departure. In the Afternoon, a young Vice-
 Roy, not above twenty, and Nephew to the
 Emperor, came to visit the Ambassador, and hear
 his Music. He drank two or three Glasses of
 Sack, and went away much delighted. Next
 Day another grand Lord, who had Command
 over the Nobility at Court, came to the same
 Purpose, and was entertained with a Banquet.

THE Ambassador hailing, that the *Zou tay* Dutch Envoy
 was king.

* *Mentanus*, in *Opil. Chin.* p. 331, & seq.

* Elsewhere written, *Hoi lau ya*.

1667. *Si-ning* and *Li-pu's* would not receive his Presents, a *Memorandum* had, on the fourth, written to them to desire Leave to sell them: But he could get no Answer. On the twentieth he was fetched to the Emperor's third Feast, at the third *Ta tan's* Court, where he was entertained in the same Manner as before. In short, after all the Trouble and Expence he had been at, he gained no more but to be at last dismissed with a sealed Letter from his imperial Majesty to the Lord *Matruiker* in *Batavia*: So, on the fifth of *August*, he set-out from *Pe-king* to measure back his former tedious Journey.

At Si-ning way, where he arrived on the eleventh, he sent the Presents to the *Si-ning kin* of the Place, which had been laid-out for that Lord in their Journey up; but he accepted only of the five Ells of *Stammel*, and two Flasks of *Rose-Water*: In Return for which, he sent a Present of Provisions, and treated them nobly in one of his Barks. The *To ya* also made them a Present of Sheep and Fruits; for which, having been sent a Piece of *Perpetuana*, he said it was too much, and desired only something of Arms: Accordingly he had a Carbine, a Sword, and a handsome Knife presented him, which he received with many Thanks. At *Lin sing*, the twenty-sixth, they were informed, that all the *Chinese* Governors throughout the Provinces, as well as *Po vi's*, *Kou ban*, and *Pu tsen se's*, or Farmers, were sent for to Court, and that *Tartars* were to be put in their Places.

Si-nyang pu. In their Way back, they were generally visited, presented, and treated by the Governors of Towns. The thirteenth of *September*, coming to the great Village *Si-nyan pu*, they were informed by their Guides, that the *Kou ben* of *Hok si-ew* was arrived the same Day, being, at his own Request, rid of his Office, to reside there. The Ambassador hereupon writing him a Letter of Compliment, the *Kou ben* invited his Excellency to his House: Where being come, he told him he had left Presents with his Factors at *Hok si-ew* both for himself and the Lord-General *Matruiker*, and desired him to accept one more of Provisions: which was returned by a handsome Gift in Linen and Woollen Manufactures, the more effectually to gain his Friendship.

At-see-at *their way*. The sixteenth of *October*, coming to *Si-nyan*, and finding that three hundred and thirty-one *Ku ho's* were necessary to carry them and their Goods over the Mountains to *Pou tsien si* in *Po-tyen*, the Ambassador was forced to hire an hundred and fifty, the Emperor having allowed but an hundred and eighty-one. They got, the twenty-eighth, to *Yen ping fa*, of which more than one

Part had been burnt down, since they were there before. At length they arrived at *Lau tay*, the Suburb of *Hok si-ew*, on the second of *November*, after a Journey of nine Months and three Days. Here, by Order from the new General, all the Chefts which carried the Presents and Goods of the Retinue, except the Ambassador's and Persons of Quality, were searched.

S E C T. VI.

What passed at Hok si-ew, and their Return to Batavia.

Visit the Vice-Roy, and new General. His stiff Carriage. Van Hoorn's Complaisance. The General's Haughtiness. Difference with the Tou si. The Dutch Goods searched. Forbidden to buy Silk. Dutch Goods shipped. Ambassador embarks. Farther Trading denied. Dutch Policy. Their Stay uneasy to the Governors. Arrive at Batavia.

THE fourth, they all went to the Vice-Roy *Si-ning la mang's* Court at his Invitation, and were kindly received. His Highness asked, if he had not told the Ambassador all that would happen at *Pe-king* before he went thither. His Excellency having acknowledged it, and thanked him for all Favours, the Vice-Roy replied, *That those were only Matters of an external Nature: But he had done so much for the Hollanders, that it cost him two thousand Taels, and the General his Place*. The Ambassador expressed his Concern, and said, *He would do all in his Power to serve the Vice-Roy; but that as to the Affair of the two thousand Taels, and the General, he knew nothing of it*. His Highness replied, that he had only mentioned the Thing cursorily, and would speak no more about it. Soon after, the Tables were furnished with Meat, and the Ambassador having eaten a little, took his Leave.

At parting, the Vice-Roy advised him to visit the new General, who was a *Tartar*. *Van Hoorn* accordingly went: But Word was sent him, *to come next Morning, for that it was not customary to address him the same Day that they had been at the Vice-Roy's*: And going to his Lodging, he found the Mandarin *Liu lau ya*, with express Orders from the General to search the rest of the Chefts; which the Ambassador suffered to be done without making any Words: However, the fifth, he went to the General's, and was seated on his left Hand; the rest on his right. The Ambassador breaking Silence, said, *He was joyful to see the Ta lau ya in good Health, and that he was permitted into his Presence*. The General re-

* *Montanus*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 330, & 399.

the Dutch were so continually pressing for; and shews he was more good-natured than he ought to have been.

* *Metuicks*, these Expressions were too submissive, and served to render the Governors more haughty.

His Duty to grant Audience to a
proceeded, That since the
as much there as the Em-
(which) would seek in all Things
to obey him.

His first
Charge.

THE *Ta lau ya* made no Reply; but after a while, asked for his Excellency's Son: To whom the Interpreter said, that if the Ambassador had any thing to ask of his Highness, he should do it then. Hereupon *Van Hoorn* desired, that the Merchants, who owed the Dutch for Goods, might pay their Debts; and that the Goods they brought back from *Pe-king*, as well as those left at *Hak fow*, might be sold. The General replied, *He knew very well the Debts must be paid; but that he had received a Letter from the Emperor, by which the Hollanders were prohibited to sell their Goods.* The Ambassador answered, *That the Prohibition was meant of the new-come Goods, whereas he only desired, that the last Year's Trade, granted by his Majesty, might be finished; and that the Dutch might have Liberty to lay-out the Silver they had brought from Pe-king, by which Means it would remain in the Country.* The General said, *That he must observe the Emperor's Orders, as the Ambassador did those of the Lord Maetzuiker; and that, though he judged it better for the Silver to stay in the Land than be carried out of it, yet he could not suffer them to sell prohibited Goods.* *Van Hoorn* after this intreating, *That he durst not detain the Ta lau ya any longer, & desired to take his Leave.* The General replied, *That he was glad to hear such civil Expressions from him;* and so they parted.

Van Hoorn's
Compliments
Jan.

THE Ambassador was resolved to be still more civil, and send him and the new *Kan ben* handsome Presents. Mean-while Noble founded the Chinese Factor, to know if any Silks could be bought for Silver, or Merchandize; but the Factor representing the Difficulty of the Thing, no farther Attempt was made that Way. The sixth, *Van Hoorn* went with the Chief of his Retinue to visit the *Kan ben*; who, after Compliments were past, asked him, When he intended to depart? The Ambassador answered, When he and the General pleased: Adding, that he never doubted but their Goods of last Year might have been sold with Freedom, and they at Liberty to lay-out their Silver for Chinese Commodities; but that since he understood it could not be permitted, he desired to be gone as soon as possible.

The General's
compliments
Jan.

THE eighth, there came handsome Presents from the Vice-Roy to the Lord Maetzuiker, the Ambassador, and the Factor *Hartshorn*; con-

a sitting of Brocades, and other Silks, China, and Tea; accompanied with many kind Expressions. *Van Hoorn* had sent the General an Inventory of the Presents intended for him, but the Messenger could not get Audience of him; only the Interpreter brought Answer, that he would accept no Presents. Mean-while, three Ships being arrived at *Ten bay* to carry back the Ambassador, he wrote a Billet to the General about his Dispatch, and desired Leave to sell the Goods before he went: But the *Ta lau ya* would neither admit the Bearer, nor receive the Letter. However, the thirteenth, the *Tau si*, *Lyu lau ya* came to tell him, that the General and *Kan ben* intended to buy all the Merchandize, desiring a List with the lowest Prices, which was given him.

3. Dutch
Embassy.

Two Days after, a Servant of the same Office came with a written Order from the General to search the Store-Houses for contraband Goods that came with the Embassy. *Van Hoorn* on this sent one to demand Payment of the seven hundred *Tail* he owed the Company. The *Tau si* returned a mild Answer, and promised to discharge the Debt next Morning. Whether he did or not, does not appear by the Journal, but the seventeenth he came with a List of the rest of the Presents, with the Prices, at which the General and *Kan ben* proposed to buy the Goods. *Van Hoorn* ordered him to be told, *That he gave no Credit to him, nor would buy any thing to do with him, but would send to the General to know if those were the Prices, before he gave him any Answer.* The *Tau si* offered to go with the Messenger next Day to the *Kan ben*. They went, and the *Kan ben* sent Word out, that the Presents, with the rest of the Merchandizes, should be delivered to the *Tau si*; excepting the Strings of Blood-Coral, which he would receive himself from the Ambassador six Days thence.

THE twentieth, the Ambassador having sent the Dutch to the General for Leave to buy China Roots, Tea, Anniseed, coarse China-Ware, Stuffs, Stools, Cabinets, and the like, he was permitted to buy nothing but Provisions: However, on farther Consideration, the General allowed him to purchase eight or ten *Pikols* of China Root; afterwards he reduced the Quantity to six *Pikols*. The twenty-second, two *Tau si's* came from the General to tell the Ambassador, that his Retinue must produce all the Stuffs they had bought in their Journey to and from *Pe-king*, because he would buy them again; otherwise their Chests were to be searched, and all such Goods forfeited. Hereupon they were all delivered to the *Manchurins*, who brought the Money for them soon

* If this be a true Relation of the Fact, the General served the Ambassador right, for degrading his Character with such cringing Compliments. *Manchou, in Ogil. Chin. p. 345; & 357.*

1667. after; with an Order, however, that the Frigate a they took no Notice of them. Presently after, the third Person of that Place came in a *Chempen* to tell the Ambassador, that the Governor would fain speak with him. *Van Heern* answered, that the Governor might come and speak with him, if he pleased, in the *Netherland Harbour*, where he arrived in the Evening.

Memorie. The twenty-second, the Ambassador went and presented the Vice-Roy with a String of Blood-Coral, which he accepted before all his Attendants: But the *Kan son* next Day was more shy, and chose to have it delivered privately to the *Tau si*. One of the Vice-Roy's Factors told *Noble*, that his Highness would deliver Silk at *Ten hoy*, provided they would leave Money for Security at *Hok siu*; but the twenty-fourth, the General told the Ambassador, that he must carry no Silks with him, but might buy *China Ware* and the like. As to the Frigate, he said it must stay behind, but the Captain might go. He then apologized for not having an Entertainment for his Lordship, as coming unexpectedly, but hoped he would accept of a Collation at his Lodging. Upon this it was agreed to take *Balfour* with them: But yet to seem willing to leave him, if any farther Mention was made of the Affair; because they observed the *Tartars* always acted contrary to the Inclinations of the *Dutch*.

Forbids n by Silk. In the Afternoon Word was brought, that the General, *Kan son*, and *Manichuer* would come to search the Goods, but that the Ambassador might ship-off all his bulky Commodities: Accordingly, on the twenty-sixth, he sent aboard the Money, their travelling Necessaries, and such Goods as could not be sold. After this, the *Kan son* coming to the Bridge of *Lam they*, searched all the Chests in the Barks, and aboard the Frigate. Then the rest of the Goods being carried aboard, the *Dutch* likewise embarked, in order to depart at high Water. In the Evening the old *Kan son's* Factor came to deliver the Ambassador twenty-four Pieces of Silk left by his Master; one half for himself, the other half for the Lord *Martwaiker*. These Stuffs *Van Heern* gave away to several Persons. Not long after, an Order came from the General for *Balfour* to stay behind. The Ambassador said, he would talk about it to the *Mandarin* as soon as he got aboard the Ship.

Dutch Good Supper. Accordingly, on the twenty-eighth, having, with a fair Wind, gotten within a Mile of the *La san sat*, or great Tower, he told some *Mandarin*, who came to demand *Balfour*, that the General had left it to his Choice to leave him behind or not, and therefore he did not believe they had any Orders to demand him. Next Day, as they passed-by the great Tower and Fort of *Min ja zen*, they found the People all up in Arms, and some *Batjongs* coming from Shore called to the *Dutch* to come to an Anchor; but

1. *Dutch Embassy.* a Letter to the General, to know how long the Ship should wait, and desire Leave to sell the Goods, brought by the three Ships, that came for him from *Butavia*; hinting, at the End, that the Lord *Martwaiker* might be induced to surrender the Castle of *Que lang* to the Emperor, on Condition, that he would grant the *Dutch* a free Trade in *China*. This Letter, with much Difficulty, was forwarded to *Hok siu*, by Way of *Min ja zen*, and an Answer sent to the Governor of that Place; who, according to his Orders, dispatched a Translation of it on the eighth to the Ambassador by two Commanders. *The Po vi*, as these Messengers said, had accounted himself too good to answer the Ambassador, nor did expect any Reply from him. The Answer was, that *Balfour* should stay with the Ship till the Emperor's Order came: That foreign Commodities being prohibited, he could not give Leave to sell them; and that the Ambassador staying so long, might hurt the Business of the *Dutch* when they came next Year. There was no Mention about the Proposal concerning *Que lang*.

FINDING by this Answer that there were no Dutch Hopes of vending their Commodities, and concluding that the Governor did not keep their Promise to supply *Balfour's* Ship with Provisions, Orders were sent to *Noble* to bring her from the *Netherland Harbour* to *Ting hoy*, and tell the *Chinese*, in case they asked the Reason of the Ship's going away, that she should lie under *Ting hoy* so long as there were any Provision left. By that Means it was proposed to see if they intended to keep her there any longer; in which Case he was to govern himself accordingly. That same Night some petty Officers came aboard from the *Junks* to ask *Noble*, when he would go thence with the Frigate? *Noble* replied, he would go next Morning, being the tenth, which he accordingly did, and joined the other Ships at *Ting hoy*.

THE fourteenth, two *Ko-ja's* came from the Governor of *Min ja zen*, to know when the Ambassador would go. He replied, in three Days; But added, that it was strange to him, in case the Governors had written to *Pe-king* concerning the Arrival of his three Ships, that there was no Order come from thence about

* Afterward, *Manitower*, and *Manager*.
Kind of Vessels.

* *Maniam*, in *Osil Chin*. p. 550, & seq.

* In the Jesuits Map, *Min zen ching*.

* A small
them;

them; especially as he had informed the *Li-pa*, a when there, that he expected such with Merchandize: That therefore he concluded no Notice had been sent to Court about them; in which Case, he said, the General and the Governor might be served as the former General had been, to let the Ambassador go-away with three such deep-loaden Vessels. The Officers to this made no Reply; but said, if the Ambassador staid some Days longer, the several *Mandarins* would come to him in great Junks from the General. *Van Hoorn* answered, they should be welcome, and received as Friends.

THE next Morning four Junks and two *Ko-yas* appeared coming-out of the Channel of *Hok fiew*: The former stood without Cannon-Shot, but the *Ko-yas* drawing close to the Ships, a Servant from the Governor of *Mia ja zen* came to know, whether the Ambassador intended to leave the Coast or not? His Lordship said, he intended to depart; and seeing the Junks made back with the *Ko-yas* into the Channel again, on the seven-teenth left the ruined City of *Ting bay* with four Ships. Coming to *Pulo Timen* the last Day of *October*, one of the Vessels was sent with all the Silver, Gold, and other Commodities to *Malakka*, where *Balthesay Bart* was then Governor, to be forwarded by him to *Bengal*. *Van Hoorn* acquainted him by Letter, that for the future the Trade was to be carried-on at *Kanton*, not at *Hok fiew*, but that he could not tell him what Conditions the Dutch had obtained from the Emperor, because his Majesty's Letter was delivered

to him sealed. The other three Ships entering the *Streights of Banca* on the fourth of *October*, arrived at *Batavia* the seventh, where the Ambassador delivered the Emperor's Letter to the Lord-General.

WE have been the more particular in relating some Passages of the foregoing Embassy, the better to shew with how much Caution and Ceremony the *Chinese* and *Tartars*, their Masters, act in Affairs of the smallest Consequence, as well as to set-forth in what Manner the Dutch proceeded with them, for the Direction of future Agents to the Court of *Pe-king*, or Governors of Provinces. By which it may be observed, that though this Embassy was more splendid, and accompanied with richer and more numerous Presents than the former, yet the Ambassador was not treated with so much Regard either at the imperial Court, or by the Governors of the Towns through which he passed, as his Predecessors were. Whether this was owing to any disadvantageous Impressions their Enemies, the Portuguese and *Remish Priests*, had made to the stiff Behaviour of *Bart*, or to their not sending a Fleet, as that Admiral had promised, for the Conquest of *Tay wan*, we shall not pretend to determine: But we have thought fit to insert the following Account relating to the Embassy of *de Goyer* and *Koyzer*, to shew what Intrigues were set on Foot at *Pe-king* by the Jesuits to defeat that Attempt of the Dutch, to obtain Liberty of trading to *China*.

C H A P. V.

A Narrative of the Dutch Embassy in 1655: With the Arts used by the Jesuits to defeat it.

Extracted from the Letters of two concerned in the Intrigue.

SECT. I.

Extract from the first Letter.

Dutch get leave to go to Court. Jesuits Attempt to hinder it. At first unsuccessful. Have Recourse to Calumny. Prejudice the Chinese against the Dutch. Splendor of the Embassy. Show the Hollanders. Both Chinese and Tar-

tars gained over. The Emperor prejudiced. Division of the Presents. Those for the Emperor: For the Empress: For the Empress's Mother. Ambassador's Presents. Jesuitical Confidence. Court of Request. The Emperor's Decree. The Friar's Triumph, in Scandal and Lies.

THE Dutch having become the Rivals of the Portuguese in *China* as well as other Parts,

* *Mozamur*, in *Ogil. Chin.* p. 359, & *seqq.* which is to be found in *Ogilby's China*, vol. 1. p. 209, *basage* sent by John Maetmilker de Badem, General of *Batavia*, unto the Emperor of China and Tartary, the twentieth of July, 1655, soliciting a Licence of Trade in the Ports of his Empire. Dedicated to Antonio de Camara, Captain-General of the City of the Name of God, with the Magistrate thereof. Written by a Jesuit in those

* This Narrative is given in a Letter, a Translation of with this Title: *A Narrative of the Success of an Embassy sent by John Maetmilker de Badem, General of Batavia, unto the Emperor of China and Tartary, the twentieth of July, 1655, soliciting a Licence of Trade in the Ports of his Empire. Dedicated to Antonio de Camara, Captain-General of the City of the Name of God, with the Magistrate thereof. Written by a Jesuit in those*

1655.
Jesuits de-
cant.

Parts, four Jesuits, then living at Court, of whom the Author was one, resolved to leave no Stone unturned to overthrow their Deluge; although they perceived the Attempt would be the more difficult, as they had to do with an Enemy furnished with Plenty of Gold and Silver, the most prevailing Arguments with the Great, besides all other Rarities proper to satisfy both Covetousness and Curiosity.

To p. 11
Court.

BEING arrived at Kanton the fifth of September, 1655, they applied for Leave to repair to Peking: But having had no Success in their first Request, and fearing to offer a second, lest the Emperor and Council should suspect they only sought their own private Advantage, they wrought with the Vice-Roys of Kanton, from whom they had a very friendly Reception, to send their second Memorial; which being accompanied with many Letters to Courtiers, and a World of large Promises, they were permitted to come up to Court, no Person opposing the Motion, and promised a very favourable Audience.

Jesuits de-
cant.

FIFTEEN Days after the Arrival of this Memorial, the Jesuits having had Notice of it, Padre Ludovico Ballonius and the Author immediately beset themselves to hinder, if possible, the Hollanders Access to the Court: But their Friends, both Christians and Heathens, were, it seems, all of Opinion, that it was impracticable for that Time, at least without vast Bribes, because the Reguli^a of Kanton had corrupted all the great Mandarins. However, being resolved to make a Trial, they, by the Mediation of a certain Christian of Rank, got to speak with one of the Kelli^b, a Sort of Master of Requests, whose Office is to acquaint the Emperor with the Misdemeanors of the whole Empire, and particularly with the Exorbitances of the Mandarins. At their first Address, he readily undertook the Business, seemed to promise himself Success; and received certain Heads from them to frame a Petition: But a few Days after, when they thought he had made some Progress, he went to the Christian before-mentioned, and thus excused himself: *Sir, if these Padres, who are Strangers, be ignorant, yet you, who are a Native, must be acquainted with the Manner of doing Business in this Court: To wit, That whenever I, or any other in the same Office with me, do exhibit Petitions, it is always from one of these two Reasons, either to be revenged of our Enemies, or for some great Reward: Now I have received no Injury from the Hollanders to be avenged of, nor any Gratuity from those Padres, that, to oblige them, I should run myself into so much Difficulty and Danger. Upon*

To p. 12
to hinder it.

this they applied themselves to another, who told them, that if they would give him two hundred *Tail*, he would deliver their Petition, let the Articles be what they would; only he would not oblige himself, that the Emperor should approve of them: But that, for six hundred more, he would undertake they should be granted, or return the whole Money.

Dutch
Embassy.

HERRIPON, considering that Antonio de Castro (to whom the Letter was written) had commissioned them to spare no Expence to effect the Business; and engaged that the City of *Ma-kau* should make good the Payment, they promised him the whole Sum: But this Master of Requests, according to the Custom of China, would needs see the whole Sum ready before he delivered the Petition, and also receive some Part of the Money beforehand. This not being in their Power to do, they produced two rich Vests which the Emperor had bestowed upon them, and they never had worn, because unsuitable to their Poverty and religious Habit. These he accepted for an hundred and fifty *Tail* of the Sum agreed-on: But coming to discover or suspect that they were Gifts from his Majesty, he gave them to understand, that he would not receive them; and upbraided them for doing so unworthy an Action as to part with them: But this is no wonder, says the Jesuit, since the Chinese are so timorous or rather superstitious in all Matters relating to their Emperor, although in their Breasts (especially those of the learned Sect) they carry the Pride of the greatest Monarchs, whence the frequent Diffusions and Changes among them.

THUS disappointed, they had Recourse to the Sacrifice of the Mass, and particular Devotions for the Purpose. Their next Application was to all Princes and Noblemen, who either visited, or were visited by them; for several came daily to adore the holy Image, and view their new Church. To those they represented the Hollanders of a villainous and perfidious Disposition, as Apostates in Religion, and Rebels against their lawful Sovereign: They told them of their Attempt upon *Ma-kau* some Years before; their making a Descent upon the Province of *Fo-tyen*, and afterwards taking *Tay-wan*, or *Formosa*, from the Chinese, where they erected Forts, and had, in two or three Years, murdered above three thousand Inhabitants, besides Merchants of *Fo-tyen* and *Che-kyang*. They did not omit, that in the former Emperor's Reign, thirteen Hollanders, taken Prisoners on the Coast, were brought to Court, condemned and executed. They added, that they had gotten such Footing in *Foo*, under

Notes &c.
Heresy to Cas-
tany.

these Points. We have given an Extract of this Letter as well to lay before the Reader an Account of the Dutch Proceedings from other Hands, as to let forth the Intrigues of the Jesuits to defeat the Design of the Embassy, by the City of the Name of *God*, (or *Nombr de Dieu*) we understand *Ma-kau*.

^a Afterwards, *Kelli*. Rather, *Ki-lan*.

^b The Vice-Roys.
Pictore.

1656.
Jesuits de-
cree.

pretence of Trade, that the King was not able to drive the moult: That no Treaties could secure any Nation against those universal Robbers, who claimed the sole Dominion of the Sea, and made no Distinction between Friend or Foe, when any Ship fell into their Hands: That therefore for his Majesty to admit such arch Pirates to a free Trade, would not only occasion infinite Mischief in the Empire, but scandalize all other Monarchs; who avoided having any Dealings with them, as the most pernicious Danger that could enter their Dominions.

President the
Chinese

If you will believe this Jesuit, all the chief Persons about the Emperor admired at the Impudence of the *Hollanders*; and were astonished at the Carelessness and Security, or rather Corruption, of those Persons in Places of Trust, who let such a Kind of People have Access into their Country. One, amongst the great *Tartars*, was so transported on hearing this Account of them, that he cried out, *It were fit the Emperor did immediately command them to be hanged, as public Thieves and Rebels to Mankind, in order to deter them from the like Attempts for the future*: But the Jesuits answered, *That such a Course would be too rigorous and unjust, because they sought to enjoy the Privileges of Ambassadors; and since they had committed themselves to the Emperor's Faith, were, by all Means, to be preserved from Violence: That it would better become his Majesty to shew them Favour, as to Strangers, especially since they had brought rich Presents, and to dismiss them peaceably; only to discourage their Return, by granting none of their Request*.

Against the
Dutch.

An Eunuch of the Emperor's, a great Counsellor, having heard the Character of the *Dutch*, (from the Missioners) said, that although they were a despicable Sort of People, it was better for the Emperor to return them Presents, and dispatch them, with a strict Order never to enter the Ports of *China* any more. This Report of the Jesuits soon spread itself so far, both within and without the Palace, that, at length, it came to the Ears of those who had the Management of the *Hollanders* Business, and from thence to the *Dutch* themselves; who, thereupon, sent a Messenger to desire the Friars to forbear exasperating these People against them, by representing them as Thieves and Vagrants; it being an Injury they could not bear.

Ambassadors of
the Embassy.

The *Hollanders*, accompanied with *Mandarin*, *Interpreters*, and a great Company of the Vice-Roy's People, who paid them great Honour

upon the Way, arrived at *Peking* the seventeenth of *July*, 1656; and (to confess the Truth, says the Author) had they given as ample Testimony, in their Travels, of their being Catholics, at least Christians, as they did of their Munificence, and being *Europeans*, they had highly deserved every body's Affection, and the Title of noble: For they gave very rich Presents to all the Reguli and Governors on the Road; and were very liberal to the meanest of the People, who brought them but a Coal of Fire to light their Tobacco. By these Means they won the Hearts of the *Chinese*; who, unacquainted with such Silver Showers, thought they could never sufficiently admire and extol them. But what was scandalous, as they passed through a City, they gave the *Bonzas* forty *Tail* towards building a Temple. This, the Author says, he was told by a Priest and the Converts there: But says, he endeavoured to excuse it, by alledging, that the Gift was designed for some other End; only the *Chinese* Interpreter gave it such a Turn to gain the Affections of the People. He adds, that though in this he pleaded in their Favour, yet he could not excuse them for eating Flesh on *Fridays* and *Saturdays*, as it was a grievous Scandal to all the Christians there.

ABOUT a Year before, two of their Men, ^{from the} one a *Chinese* of *Kanton*, the other an Interpreter-^{Hollanders} *Balson* passing by their Door, and called after him very earnestly, *Father, Father*: But he kept on, as though he had neither heard nor seen them; and thenceforward the Missioners took Care not to go near their House: For to have visited the *Dutch*, or any who belonged to them, had been at least a Kind of Contradiction to the Character which they had given of them to every body. These two had corrupted many great Men about Court, and particularly a *Tartar*, a covetous Wretch, the Chief of the *Ko-li*, who was President of the Tribunal of Hospitality, (somewhat like our Master of the Ceremonies) whose Office is to receive Strangers, and to negotiate their Business; yet the Jesuits rather animosely than discouraged, applied to the other President, a *Chinese*, who had always been a Friend to the former Missioners.

As he had a good Opinion of the *European* Books and Sciences, they presented him with a Description of the *Chinese* Empire; wherein there was an Account of the Islands adjacent to the Province of *Fo-kyen*, and a Map of *Tay-tan*,

* Observe these Hypocrites, who pretend to Clemency and Justice, only to make their Calumny gain the more Credit with the *Mandarins*.

† Hence it appears, that they came also to *Peking* with the *Dutch* Ambassadors.

‡ Or, of *Rites*.

§ For, since the *Tartar* Conquest, all their Tribunals have two Chiefs and Presidents: the one, a *Tartar*; the other, a *Chinese*.

|| In *Ogilby*, it is called, *A Mirror*, or *Theatre* of their Parts of the World.

1656 of *Fornese*, which the Jesuit shewed to him; and thence took Occasion to set forth not only the Calamity which had been brought on that Island by the *Dutch*, but the imminent Danger which the whole Empire in general, and *Fo-tun* in particular, were liable to from the Neighbourhood of such an Enemy; adding, that so long as the *Dutch* should remain in Possession of *Fornese*, neither *Sorn cheu*, nor *Chin cheu*, could ever be secure, or flourish. This *Mandarin* was wonderfully pleased with the Book, and promised to shew it to the Council that was to be held about the *Hollanders*; adding, that they should never accomplish their Designs there, although he knew they had bribed the King of *Kanton*, and many other great Offices about the Court: For, said he, *I will never suffer them to enter into China, or to be allowed any Commerce with it*. And, as he promised, so he performed, in Conjunction with other *Chinefs* of his Party, in Spite of all the Opposition of the *Tartars*; to whom, at length, he produced the Book, which was of great Authority among them, because written in the *Chinefs* Language.

In short, the *Tartars* themselves, moved by the Reports that were spread, and the Suspicions that all the chief Ministers conceived of them, at last, shut them up in their Lodgings; and not only denied them Liberty to sell any Thing, or even buy Necessaries, but would not suffer them to go to the Entertainments which some of the Vice-Roy of *Kanton's* intimate Friends had invited them to; or any Person so much as to sit down at their Door. The *Dutch* hereupon despairing of any Success in their Negotiations, disowned that they came with a View to settle Trade; pretending their Business was only to congratulate the Emperor in his new Conquest, which having now performed, they desired to be dismissed. Thus, the Author and *Balist*, by laying open the Qualities of this Nation, not only alienated the Affections of the *Chinefs* from them, and of many *Tartars* too, who before stood, at the most, but in a Neutrality, but also struck some Terror in those who had been corrupted by their Bribes: However, the Jesuit imputes this Success wholly to the divine Assistance, considering the Penury of the Missioners was to cope with the Affluence of the *Dutch*: For, at *Pe-king*, as at *Old Rome*, all Things are bought and sold.

As *John Adam*, the Jesuit, had frequent

Access to the Emperor, they prompted him to acquaint his Majesty with the Affair. This, it is true, was a nice Point, because all Matters of great Moment are entirely transacted in the Tribunals; to whose Judgment he, for the most Part, conforms himself. Besides, there was Danger, lest those who favoured the *Hollanders* might be provoked to plead, that what *Adam* and the rest of his Society did, proceeded merely from Envy and Covetousness; in order to engraft the Trade of *Kanton*, in the Hands of the *Portuguese*, exclusive of all other Nations, whose Commerce, probably, might be more advantageous to the Empire. However, *Adam* ventured to speak to the Emperor, who, for his sake, inclined to their Party, which stopped the Mouths of all Gain-sayers. Frier *John Valant* was very instrumental in stirring on *Adam*, who, in his Letter to Frier *Vishare*, in February 1655-6, gives an Account of his Proceedings in the Affair.

They divided the Presents into four Parts; the first, for the Emperor; the second, for his Mother; the third, for the Empress; these three had their Supercriptions: The fourth, was a particular Present from the two Ambassadors. This Division was subtly contrived, to purchase the Favour of all Parties: However, it was not the Contrivance of the *Hollanders*, though they are such Masters of that Art; but of the Vice-Roy of *Kanton*, who also composed new Letters in Place of those which came from the General of *Botavins*: Nor had they missed their Aim, had they been Catholics; for then they would have met with no Opposition. That the Disposition of the Presents was the *Chinefs* Invention, appears from hence, that when the Master of the Ceremonies asked the *Hollanders*, How it came to pass that such and such were for the Queens, seeing there was no Mention made thereof in the General's Letter? They returned this ridiculous Answer, That after they had been at Sea for some Time, they found these Goods in the Ship, which they knew not of before, and therefore set them a-part for their Majesties. This was a very unlikely Story: However, it might be true, that they found them in the Ships of some *Portuguese* Merchants, or others, which they met with in their Voyage; for such they plunder without any Scruple.

THE Presents were as follows: Those for the Emperor; a Suit of Armour embossed with Gold; twenty-three Guns, of several Sorts and

* Or, *Chang cheu*; in *Ogilby*, *Cin Chew*: These are Cities of *Fo-hyn*. they even obtained Leave to trade. See the Emperor's Letter, p. 429.

† Why not *New Rome*? An Abstract of the Letter, which is inserted at Length in this Place, will be given afterwards.

‡ *Ogilby*, *Chin*, vol. 1. p. 300. & 499. If the *Chinefs* dressed the Letter, it is much they should commit such an Oversight.

* This is evidently false, for

† As if the Deity could assist in

‡ *John Adam Schaal* or *Scaliger*, made a

§ If the *Chinefs* dressed the Letter,

all richly and curiously wrought; six Broad-
swords; six other Swords hatched with Gold;
two Shells filled with Cloves; one Chest of Nut-
megs; two Pieces of fine Scarlet; two of Broad-
Cloth; one Piece of Cloth Carnation Colour;
one of green Cloth; two of Sky Colour Cloth;
two of Popingee Cloth; a hundred Ells of Hol-
land; three Packs of Flowers of divers Colours;
three ditto of Cinnamon; twelve Quilts; fifty
Pounds of Amber; two of choice Coral; two of
Amber Beads; one Branch of polished Coral, b
weighing one Pound and a half; ten Parcels of
Sandal; three Powder Flasks; a Silver Optic
Tube; twelve Plumes; four Looking-Glasses;
one great Looking-Glass, eight-square; one Suit
of Tapestry Hangings; six Carpets.

For the Em-
per's.

For the Empress; a large Looking-Glass; a
little Image of Tortoise-shell; a Piece of green
Cloth; ditto of Scarlet; eight Ells of Holland;
a Piece of Sky Colour Cloth; ditto of green
European Satin; two Quilts; Tapestry Hang-
ings; four Pieces of Amber; two Italian Ta-
bles of white Marble, inlaid with Pictures of
divers Colours; three Rosaries of Amber Beads;
a Crystal Cabinet; a Cabinet of Wood of divers
Figures; ten Bottles of European sweet Waters;
six little Chests of divers Pictures.

For the Em-
per's Mo-
ther.

For the Empress's Mother; a large Looking-
Glass; a Tortoise-shell Cabinet, inlaid with Sil-
ver; another little Ebony Cabinet; a great Scrut-
tore wrought with Crystal; four Rosaries of Am-
ber Beads; three ditto of Coral Beads; six Pieces
of Amber; one Branch of Coral; six Italian Ta-
bles of white Marble, inlaid with Pictures of di-
vers Colours; three painted Carpets; one Piece
of Scarlet; ditto of Broad Cloth, not very fine;
ditto of black European Satin; ditto of green Eu-
ropean Satin; ditto of blue Satin; two Pieces of
black European Damask; one of European Velvet;
Tapestry Hangings; twenty-six Ells of Holland;
a Cabinet made after the Fashion of an Eagle;
six Crystal Goblets; twenty-one curious Pintados
of Metchajatum; twelve Bottles of European
sweet Water; and one Piece of Broad-Cloth,
very fine.

Ambassadors
Presents.

THE Presents from the Ambassadors to the Em-
peror, were, a Piece of Scarlet; ditto of green
Cloth; ditto green European Satin; ditto red Eu-
ropean Satin; ditto white Satin; twenty-four Ells
of Holland; ten Pieces of Amber; two Rosaries of
Amber-Beads; ditto of Coral-Beads; a Looking-
Glass; four Looking-Glasses with Painting; four
Marble Tables of divers Colours; a Marble Ca-
binet; two Guns; two Lances; one Sword with
a Silver Hilt; and rich Scabbard; three Goblets

of Venice Glass; two Statues engraven with
Flowers; a Sword hatched with Gold, and sil-
vered; a Pair of Knives; a Plume of Feathers;
a painted Parrot; twenty Bottles of European
sweet Water; and twelve Pots of Wine of di-
vers Countries.

WITH these Treasures the *Hollanders* intended
to purchase the *Chinese* Trade; but though Gifts
will do much, says the Friar, yet the devout
Prayers of the Servants of God* will do more;
and our God who suffered them to enter *Japan*
so much to the Destruction of Christianity, which
before flourished on that Island, would not
permit the Ingress of these innovating Heretics
into *China*, to do the like Damage to Religion
there.

Technical
Language.

THREE Things there are, which, had the
Hollanders brought, would have been powerful
Advocates for them: The first is a Harpsicord,
with a skilful Player on it; the second, a Trum-
peter; the third, some Engineers and Officers to
train-up and exercise Soldiers. These Things
the Emperor doth much long for; but our God
(says the Jesuit) would not suffer our Enemies
to bring them, that our Friends hereafter might
do a Thing which may rebound very much to the
Advantage of the Catholic Religion.

As the Entertainment of the *Dutch* at *Pe-king*
was very hospitable, so their Dismission thence
was with all possible Grace and Favour, as appears
by the Remonstrance of the Court of Request to
the Emperor, which was as follows:

"In the thirteenth Year of the Reign of the *Emperour*
"Emperor *Kan chi*, on the eighteenth Day of 112
"the sixth Month, there was brought to this
"Court the Copy of a Petition from the *Hol-*
"landers, who came here to tender their Homage
"and Vassalage to your Majesty; wherefore,
"according to our Duty, we have consulted
"thereon: And although the Truth be, that
"the Fame of your Majesty's Greatness and
"Power be extended unto the utmost Parts of
"the habitable Earth; yet, upon our strictest
"Examination and Search into the Laws and
"ancient Records of this Empire for this Pur-
"pose, we cannot find in any Age past, that
"the *Hollanders* have ever sent to pay Tribute;
"therefore, seeing we have no Precedent or esta-
"blished Rule to follow in this Business, the Re-
"sult of our present Judgment is, that your
"Majesty may do very well to continue this
"following Decree, to wit:

THAT considering the Voyage from the *Hol-*
landers Country hither is both tedious and perilous,
your Majesty doth grant them Leave, once every

* So they call themselves; but the *Dutch* and other Protestants say they are the Servants of the Devil.
† He should have said Anti-Christians, or Popery, which is worse than Atheism. ‡ In *de Nader's* China,
Neder etc.

1656. *from Year, it come and pay their Tribute unto this a* *subjected itself to us, and sent Ambassadors through* *Dutch*
Court, and not oftner: And this year Majesty *the wide Sea to pay us Tribute: We, nevertheless,* *Embassy*
doth, to show the whole World your Willingness to
receive, into your Bosom, the remotest Strangers.
As to the Way they are to take in coming hither,
it is fit to be by the Province of Kanton, and no*
otherwise: And for what relateth to granting a
License for their Commerce within your Majesty's
Dominions, there is already a clear Declaration
published for your Majesty's Dislike thereof, so that
more needs not be said of that Matter: Yet not-
withstanding, after their Appearance before your
Majesty, they may buy and sell some certain Things,
provided they have Regard always to such Constitu-
tions as are made concerning all Strangers within
this Realm, and exactly conform themselves, in the
Manner of buying and selling, to the Law and
Ordinances established in that Behalf; and here-
upon let all Piggancy be had, and all appointed
Penalties severely executed upon Default. As often
as they shall come to pay their Tribute, their whole
Number, both of Masters and Servants, not to
exceed an hundred Persons: Of those only twenty
shall repair unto the Court, (the rest remaining be-
hind at Kanton) and of those twenty let them ob-
serve to bring two Chiefs, whereof one may be a
Man of Learning, the other a Soldier. Let the
Mandorins provide strong Guards to accompany
them to the Court, and to take Care, at their Re-
turn, that they keep together, without straggling
out of their Way; and upon their Arrival at Kan-
ton, that they immediately repair to their own
Country, their Delays about the Coast and Seas of
Kanton appearing inconvenient.

"THIS is the Opinion of your Majesty's
 " Court of Request: But not daring to take upon
 " it any Determination of what is fit, or not
 " fit; therefore I, the President thereof, do, in
 " all humble Reverence, offer this Remonstrance
 " unto your Majesty, beseeching your Majesty's
 " royal Decree for a final Determination here-
 " on. Given in the thirteenth Year of his im-
 " perial Majesty *Kan shi*, on the seventh Day
 " of the seventh Moon."

Two Days after the Date of this Remonstrance, the following Decree of the Emperor was published.

The ultimate Decree of the Emperor.

The Empe- **TO** *the Kingdom of Holland, Health and Peace,*
our Decree. *which, out of our cordial Love to Justice, hath*

subjected itself to us, and sent Ambassadors through
the wide Sea to pay us Tribute: We, nevertheless,
weighing in our Mind the Length of the Voyage,
with the Danger incident thereto, do heartily grant
them Leave to come once every eight Years to pay
their Tribute unto this Court; and this we do to
make known to the Universe our Affections to the
People of the remotest Parts: In all other Things
we give our royal Consent and Approbation to the
Remonstrances of our Court of Request.

TITUS (you see) neither the Tribunal nor the Emperor have granted them Commerce; which being denied, there is little Reason to think that they will return merely to pay their Tribute: But in case his Majesty had allowed them to come every Year, they might have made-up their Charges by a private Trade, especially being so much in Favour with the Vice-Roys of Kanton, and the Tartars thereabouts, who would ingross the Profit thereof: Therefore did God stir-up the Hearts of the Chinese Mandorins unanimously to oppose it; and at length, when both Tartars and Chinese had granted their Return every fifth Year, the Emperor, by special divine Providence, augmented it to the eighth Year. Now, before that Time expires, either the Emperor, the Vice-Roys of Kanton, or the rest of their Favourers will be dead, or the Hollanders themselves destroyed.

BUT should all these fail, and the Dutch be so *scandalous* *and little* *abject* to return at that Period, yet the Lord, says the Jesuit, will minister some Means to us for ruining their Designs. However, there is little Probability of their coming again, considering they went away so highly discontented, as well by reason of the strict Watches set over them, as for that they were never admitted to the Emperor's Presence, any more than the Muscovites, because they would not submit to the Ceremonies of Reverence performed in the Palace*, as Father *Balien* acquainted me in a Letter which he sent by Post after my Departure to *Non-king*. On this Account the Tartars and Chinese reckon both those Nations Barbarians, who, on their Parts, are highly disobliged to be so dismissed: Yet very just it is, that Heretics and Schismatics should depart both hated and disgusted, that by their ill Example they might not give Scandal to the new Christianity here planted, nor cause the Religion of Europe to be ill spoken of.

* It appears, from a Question put to *Pan Hoven*, that they were to come by Way of Kanton. See before, p. 483. c.

† But this Account of Father *Balien*, in *Behal*, appears to be false, for the Dutch did perform the Reverence, and had an Audience. See before, p. 427.

‡ Christianity, though they pretend it is as old as Christ.

§ *Ogil. Chin.* p. 311, & seq.

1656.
Jesuit Ac-
count.

SECT. II.

Extract of the second Letter*.

Written by John Adam, Jesuit and Mandarin.

Falshood invented, to prejudice the Emperors. Malicious Informations to the Li-pü Court, and to his Majesty, against the Dutch. The Russians preferred. Dutch Interest great; yet guarded. Their Affair opposed by the Jesuit in the Council.

Falshood in-
vented

THE Author being with the Emperour on the twelfth of February, 1655-6, his Majesty, after some familiar Discourse, began to speak of the *Hollanders*, which gave the Jesuit an Occasion to represent them in their proper Colours: And whereas they had boasted of large Dominions, he informed his Majesty, that they were only possessed of a small Part of a Country which they forced by Rebellion from their lawful Sovereign; and thereupon became Pirates^b at Sea, robbing all they met-with, in order to support their Power on Land.

To prejudice
the Emperour

To this his Majesty expressed his Credit, by telling *Adam*, that two Years before he had denied them Entrance into his Country; and that he knew not how they had now obtained it, unless through Negligence, or Collusion in his Officers. The Jesuit replied, that it was by bribing those of *Kanton*: However, he said, since they had a Licence granted for coming to Court, it would seem light now to revoke it; but that his Majesty should be cautious how he gave them any Liberty to trade in his Country; because whereforever they once get Footing, they so fortified themselves, that there was then no driving them out again, or preventing their Ravages. The Emperour was very well pleased, it seems, at his Information, and said it should be remembered in his proper Season.

Malicious
Informations

A FEW Days after the Arrival of the *Dutch* at *Pe-king*, *Friar Adam* was summoned by the *Mandarins* to be present in the Tribunal, when their Proposals were to be received and debated, in order to give his Opinion of them. There appeared eighteen Persons besides *de Goyer* and *Kryzer*, the two Chiefs, whom the *Tartars* called *Kang ping*^c; that is, *Captains*, and shewed much Respect. They saluted the Jesuit very civilly,

^a Here having opened their Boxes and Packs, they were asked whence each Piece of Goods^d came; which they freely declared, either for Sake of Truth, or because the Jesuit was present. Hence it appeared, that scarce one Thing in ten was *Dutch*: Nay, the hundred Pieces of Cloth, which they pretended to be made in *Holland*, were really no other than *Indian Baza's*^e. Demand being made, from whence they came, and what Time the Voyage required? they said, from *Holland*, and that the Voyage took-up sixteen Months; including the Time spent in sailing from Place to Place, where they gathered-up Goods. All the Friends and Servants of the Kings of *Kanton* were continually about the *Dutch*; ex-tolling them, and crying-up the great Benefit which the *Mandarins* would receive from allowing them to trade. In short, they were as zealous in their Business, as if it had been their own.

Dutch
Embassy.

^c At length they flouted about the Jesuit, to hear what he would say: He told them in the *Chinese Language*^f, "That indeed the *Hol-landers* were *Europeans*; but having cast-off their King, had only a Prince who command-^ged their Armies, and was then a Child about six Years old: That by their own Confession they were not sent by this Prince, but by their *Mandarins*; and that the Goods they brought with them were, for the most Part, the Growth of other Countries, and not their own." Here a Messenger coming from the Emperour for the Speaker, he was forced to break-off, only adding, "That his native Coun-try was near theirs, so that he was very well acquainted with their Manners, and under-^hstood their Language; whereby he had dis-covered a Contradiction between their Answer, and the Memorials which they delivered to the *Mandarins* and the Emperour." On this Oc-ⁱcasion, the Letter-Writer observes, that though they found one President acting much in their Favour, yet seeing him (the Jesuit) sit near that Officer, they supposed he had some Authority in the Court, and to this imputes their Moderation. He also notes, that when he arose to go-out, they all stood-up, and the two Captains proffered him their utmost Service.

As soon as he came to the Emperour, he took notice of the Contradiction above-mentioned: For they said they were sixteen Months coming to *China*; and supposing as many in their Voyage

* This Letter, written to *Friar Pissires*, was inserted in the former Letter, as mentioned before. It was carried to that Jesuit by *Gabriel Magalhães*, who published an Account of *China*. Or, *Rovers*. In *Giffis*, *Vagabonds*.

^b Tasse were the *Prizents*.

^c So that the *Dutch* could not understand him; but the Interpreter could.

1656. back to *Holland*, both Sums joined, will make a thirty-two Months: To these add eight since their Arrival at *Kanton*, the Whole will amount to forty Months: Hence, he said, it was evident, that they could not sail from *China* to *Holland*, stay there some Time for a Commission and Presents, and return to *China* in the Space of two Years, as they pretended. From this *Lye* the Jesuit inferred, that the Emperor might judge what Credit was to be given them in other Matters.

His Majesty (if you will believe *Friar Adam*)^b was somewhat amazed at this Argument: But the Friar approaching near, as if he had some Secret to whisper to him, alledged a second, which much more astonished him; observing to him, that, if those People get Footing in any Place, upon Pretence of Commerce, immediately they raise Fortresses, and plant Guns: That he admired how they came to be led through his Majesty's Country from South to North, and suffered to view all Places in their Way: For that, in Case they had a Design to invade the Kingdom of *Kays*, and should build a Castle in the Island, called *The Golden Mountain*^c, standing in the Middle of the great River's Mouth, they would be able to command that Passage, and infect the four great Cities in the Neighbourhood: That they might do this with only an hundred Men, while his Majesty would be obliged to keep two or three thousand on Foot to observe their Motions: That it would not be possible to drive them out, since they could be supplied with all Manner of Necessaries by Sea; and, that the like Danger might be apprehended from them in whatever Place they should be allotted to settle in. *Let not the Emperor*, concludes the Jesuit, *take it ill, that I do thus freely speak my Sentiments of the Danger to which his Dominions are exposed: For I stand before my bounteous Lord and Master, to whom I am obliged to declare every Thing that may threaten Mischief to him; the Fear wherof breeds no small Anxiety in my Heart*^d.

Against the Dutch.

The Jesuits's proposal.

THE Emperor, after musing a-while, expressed his clear Apprehension of what the Friar had delivered; and presently asked him, *If the Muscovites were of the same Temper?* He answered, That they were the reverse, being a faithful and just People; excepting in one Article, allowed by Law, which they did not so perfectly observe as they ought: That they were governed by a potent Prince, who could have no other Design in his Embassy but to congratulate his Majesty's Conquest and Accession to the Throne: But that,

because they understood not the *Chinese* Language, nor had any Interpreter careful of their Business, they were left as Men forlorn: That it would therefore become the Emperor's wonted Goodness, though there were but two of that Nation, seeing his Majesty had received their Message and Present, to do them some Honour, and, with Gifts, amicably dismiss them. The Emperor having approved of whatever he said, the Jesuit thought it needless to press any thing farther. At length his Majesty commanded a Table to be furnished for him, and the chief Eunuch of the Palace to keep him Company, and so withdrew.

FRIAR ADAM takes it for granted, that three thousand *Tail* would have been sufficient to purchase ^{Dutch Inter-} *very great*, a Present more acceptable to the Emperor than all the *Dutch* had brought, so as effectually to establish them^e in his Favour, and keep all the Passages into the Empire shut against those Heretics: But he observes, that the Missioners were at too great a Distance from *Ma-hau* to apply to the *Portuguese* for their Assistance on the Occasion; and doubts, in Case they did, whether their Request would be complied with. However, he assured his Correspondent, he would spare neither Art nor Labour to paint the *Hollanders* in their true and native Colours. He adds, that it would be very difficult then to get any of the *Mandarins* who would do that Work for him; because the Enemy had, by Bribes, gained the Hearts of so many over to their Party, that a thousand Pounds would scarce do what an hundred would formerly have done^f.

THE first of *August*, the *Mandarin* of *Kanton*, ^{Yi guards} and a great *Mandarin* of another Province, (who had accompanied the *Dutch* to Court) being brought to the Jesuits College, among other Things, told *John Adam*: That the Fraternity, called *Sin a vang*^g, had resolved to invite the *Dutch* to a Feast; but they were not permitted to stir out of Doors: That this made them despair of effecting their Design, inasmuch, that they had declared against seeking Trade here; and having saluted the Emperor, were desirous to depart: That they had intended a very choice Present for him (*Adam*); but not being allowed to stir abroad, they could not bring it; yet hoped he would do them no Injury with his Majesty.

THIS sixth, the Emperor sent for him to come^{their Affair} to Court, to co-operate with the *Ka li* in the *Hollanders* Business. As soon as he came, they shewed him a Copy of a Decree drawn up, but not confirmed by the Emperor, who (they said)

^a The *Chinese* Name must be *Kin Shan*.

^b Our Jesuit says this, to shew his Art in Dissembling; for, it is plain, he was persuaded, or, perhaps, bribed, to speak to the Emperor, by the Importunity of others.

^c Meaning, either the Missioners, or *Portuguese*.

^d Whence it appears, that they had nothing but their own

^e In *Osoby*, *On a van*.

^f would.

would have him consulted in it. It ran much in favour of the *Dutch*, praising their Grandeur, and extolling their Merit, in coming from so remote a Country, to visit and congratulate his Imperial Majesty: Upon these Considerations, this Tribunal being to deliver their Opinions to the Emperor, concerning the Commerce which the *Hollanders* desired with his Dominions, they declared an unanimous Propensity to grant their Request. The President having asked the Jesuit, if it was to his Satisfaction? he answered in the Negative, and gave his Reasons for so doing, viz. that as such a Privilege had never been granted to any Foreigners before, it was evident, that it had been always deemed unsafe and dangerous; and that greater Mischiefs were to be feared from the *Hollanders*, upon such a Licence, than from any other Nation under the Sun. But, probably, said Adam, the *Hollanders* may be your Relations, and so come hither solely for your Benefit; yet, if their Motives be well scanned, they will appear to be grounded upon their own Profit: They boast what great Merchants they are; and, I suppose, it is their Nature, as well as Trade, to enrich themselves with the Goods of others.

THE Tartar President was both amazed and incensed at this Answer. He was Son-in-law to one of the Vice-Roys of *Kanton*, and durst not act contrary to his Desire; therefore, to make Trial whether the Jesuit would change his Sentiment, he appointed three *Chinese* Ko-li to debate the Business more privately with him: But, they, instead of aiming to change his Opinion, expressed a great deal of Joy, that he had spoken so frankly; which they not daring to do, were resolved to absent themselves from Court. Hereupon the Missioner urged boldly, that the Decree might be altered; and, that the Suffrage of the Court being taken, a definitive Sentence might be drawn up to this Purpose: That seeing the Emperor had received Presents from the *Hollanders*, he should be desired to remunerate them; but that Contrasts with, and Access, to this Court, was not according to the ancient Custom of this Empire. To this Motion they were all silent. However, two Days after, a Decree being issued out, with some small Alterations only, our Jesuit went to enquire the Reason of the most ancient *Chinese* of the Ko-li; who, seeing his Firmness, desired him to be satisfied: Saying, that Commerce should be denied the *Dutch*; only, he would have it confirmed by a general Suffrage, to avoid Reflections on particular Persons.

THE same Day, the President * coming to consult Friar Adam about the Affair of the *Hollanders*, the Jesuit advised him to be very careful what he did in it: For that he had spoken in private with the Emperor, and that his Majesty had commanded the Ko-li to consult him about it; with an Intention, that they should strictly conform themselves to his Opinion. The President replied, that he would persuade them to be content; that the Emperor should reward the *Dutch*, but not grant them any Liberty of Trade. The *Dutch*, says the Jesuit, despaired of the Emperor's Approbation in their Favour, without my Consent; and of that, they despaired much more. In a few Days the Decree will be published.

THE Letter from the General of *Batavia* to the Emperor, and the Vice-Roys of *Kanton*, came at first unsealed, and without any Mark of Distinction, as if it had been written to one of his familiar Friends and Equals; but the *Kanton* *Governor* did so erect and adorn it, that it appeared, at *Peking*, with great Reverence and Humility: Quite different, says the Jesuit, were the Letters formerly written to the Emperors of *China*, when we came thither, by *Maximilian*, Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Ranutus Fernelius*, Duke of *Parma*; as well for the Paper, Style, and Supercription, as for the magnificent Titles and Encomiums which they gave him. But what Comparison between these Princes and a few Merchants in *Java*? At length, the World will be undeceived.

THE Jesuit has inserted the above-mentioned Letter, which he translated out of *Dutch* into *Chinese*, for the Emperor, and into *Portuguese*, for, we presume, his own and Friar *Visschers*'s Satisfaction: It is dated from *Batavia*, July the twentieth, 1655; and signed, Governor General John Maetzruiker. The Purport of this Letter is, to congratulate the Emperor on his Conquest of *China*, and desire Admittance into his Ports to trade. The Whole is introduced by a long Preamble on the Wisdom of Providence, as so distributing the Gifts of Nature, both for Use and Ornament, that every Country shall have some, and none all; in order to bring-about a Correspondence among them: But there is nothing offered towards establishing a firm League with the Emperor, (a Thing, which the Ambassadors are said to have had in Charge;) although Mention is made of the *Dutch* having entered into Friendship and Alliance with most of the Potentates neighbouring on *China*.

* This must be the Tartar President, before mentioned before, p. 404. 2.

* *Ogil. Chin.* vol. 1. p. 306, 2^d Jany.

* See

The first Attempts of the Dutch to trade in China, and Settlement at Tay wan.

Now first translated from the French.

Introduction.

THAT the Reader may better understand what relates to the Subject of the preceding Dutch Embassies, we shall give him a succinct Account of the former Attempts of the *Hollanders* to trade at *Chin cheu*, or, *Chang cheu*, in *Fo hyen*; and how they came to be possessed of the Island *Tay wan*, and Part of *Formosa*. This we have taken from the Voyage of *Seyger von Richter* to the *East Indies*, who was in those Parts from 1628 to 1633, and had it from some Dutch Officers on-board him, who had been Prisoners at *Makau*. They were taken in the unfortunate Attempt made by the Dutch on that City in 1622; and gave him, in Discourse, an Account of *China*, and the Dutch Affairs there; which he has inserted in his Voyage. This Voyage of *Rechteren* was first published at *Zwolle*, in *Overijssel*, in 1639, containing one hundred and eleven Pages, Quarto. It was afterwards translated into French, and is inserted in the fifth Volume of the Dutch Collection of Voyages to the *East Indies*, Octavo, making one hundred and forty-five Pages; whence we have extracted what follows, which is not in the Dutch. There is in both Editions a Chart of the Mouth of the River *Chinches*, or *Chang cheu*; with *A moui Que moui*, and the adjacent Islands.

SECT. I.

No trading to China. Mandarin Gravity. Dutch Proceedings at the Pescadores. Boy of Chin cheu, or Chan cheu. Treaty with the Chinese broken-off: Renewed by Van Meldert: Suspended awhile. Reyeritz sails to Hokkyew, or Hok cheu: Treaty with the Mandarins. Junks sent to Batavia. The War renewed. The Chinese uneasy. Articles agreed on. Attack the Dutch Ships. The Muiden burnt. Dutch Reprisals. The Treaty renewed. Dutch retire to Tay wan. Peace concluded. Fort Zeland built.

No trading to China.

ALTHOUGH the Emperor of *China* neither admits Strangers into his Dominions, nor suffers them to trade therein, yet he allows his Subjects to traffic in foreign Countries; though some have falsely asserted the contrary. Soon as a strange Ship appears on the Coast, she is immediately surrounded by Junks, which pre-

vent her from trading, getting Provisions, or even speaking to any-body; so that she is obliged to retire. In Case any approach the Shore, without being discovered, and land, they are brought before the Governor of the Port or Island; who tells them, he is not allowed to treat with them. If they ask to speak to the Governor of the Province, who resides within Land, he gives them a flat Denial; and tells them, that he would not so much as let him know that there were any Strangers in the Country. If they desire to see the Emperor, the Answer is, that it would cost the Person his Life, who should carry such a Message; and all the Officers their Places, who were privy to the Affair.

It is certain, that these are the gravest Gentry in the World; they always appear with a more composed and modest Air than the ancient Stoics. The Chinese, who was sent to negotiate Matters with *John Peter Coen*, of *Horn*, the Dutch General, sat near him patiently all Day long, in a large Hall, without moving, or scarce speaking a Word: This he did to induce the General to speak, that he might find his Intentions. *Coen*, who was a Person of no less Gravity than himself, sat in the same Posture and Silence, watching to make the like Discoveries. The Chinese finding he could get nothing out of him, went away without speaking; and the General let him go as he came.

THE Orders for the Expedition to *Ma-han* (in Dutch *Frederik* July 1622) were given by *Coen*; and the Conduct it committed to *Cornelius Reyeritz*, who was killed in the Action. The Fleet consisted of fourteen Ships, besides two English Vessels; and in the Bay of *Pandaran*, near *Ma-han*, two others, called the *Fidelity* and *Hope*; which last perished there. The Attempt having miscarried, the *Fidelity* continued her Voyage to *Japan*; and the rest of the Fleet sailed to the *Piscadores*. There the Dutch built a Fort with four Bastions, and mounted twenty Pieces of Cannon; which, being eighteen Leagues from *Ma-han*, much obstructed the Commerce of the Spaniards. While it was building, they took several Chinese Junks; whole Hands, to the Number of one thousand five hundred, they obliged to work: But they all died, except two hundred, before it was

* The Chart we have given, is from *Nantzen's* Relation of *Bat's* Expedition; which seems to be *Rechteren's*, somewhat corrected. ^b He was Governor-General of *Batavia*, and died the twenty-fifth of September, 1629. ^c Isles of *Po-gu*. See before, p. 111. a. ^d It is rather one hundred and forty Leagues finished.

1622. finished, through want of Victuals to keep up a
 Van Ruch- their Strength; having had often not above half
 teren- a Pound of Rice a Day. The Chinese refused to
 exchange Prisoners, though the Dutch offered them
 eighteen for one, either of their own Nation, or of Japan; saying, if they would give
 one thousand for one, they should not take them:
 So that they all died at length, except eleven.

THE Dutch treated the Chinese in the same
 Manner by Way of Reprisal, and to see if they
 could by that Means make them alter their Mea-
 sures. They did not indeed put them to death; b
 but they used them with so much Rigour, im-
 prisoned them so closely, beat them so unmerci-
 fully, tortured them so cruelly, gave them such
 bad Diet, and so little of it, that it was impos-
 sible they could long subsist. When the Holland-
 ers, whom they call *Statisten*, from the Name of
 the *States*, arrived at the *Piscadores*, they found
 there twenty armed Junks, which served to con-
 voy the fishing Boats, and fled as soon as they c
 discovered the *Statisten*: But sending Van Meldert
 with a Yacht after them, which hung out the
 Flag of Peace, two of them stopped till he came
 up. Having acquainted them with his Design,
 they told him, that he must go into the Bay and
 make his Request to their Commandant, who
 had the Care of such Matters, and would send
 Advice thereof to the Emperor and his Council.
 Their Directions were followed, and Van Mel-
 dert was dispatched with three Yachts to the River d
 of *Chin cheu* (or *Chang cheu*).

THIS River is the most considerable in the
 whole Empire of China, as well on Account of
 the great Commerce that is driven there, as it being
 the largest *. Many Junks, richly laden, sail from
 thence to *Batavia*, *Tay wan*, and other Places.

ALL the Islands which appear at the Entrance
 of this River are full of little Towns and Vil-
 lages, well peopled, and carry on Trade. The
 City of *A mui* †, in the Island of the same
 Name (which lies just before the River) is the
 most remarkable Place among them. There the
Hey tsé, or *Mandarin*, of this Province resides;
 it abounds with rich Merchants, and is continu-
 ally resorted to by Ships. The great City of *An*
hey, six or seven Leagues from *A mui*, is also
 full of Merchants. It stands on an Arm of the
 Sea; over which is a Bridge of very hard Stone,
 built on Arches, three hundred and fifty Paces
 long. The Island *Que mui* is also very populous,
 and has a great Fishery. At the Isle of *Liffu*
 the Dutch Ships commonly lie at Anchor, and
 traffic with the Merchants who come from the
 River *Chin cheu*; in sailing into which, or to

A mui, they usually leave the Islands of *Toutia*
 on the right Hand, and are directed by the
 Mountain *Tay-lo*. Their Vessels also anchor be-
 hind the Isle of *Gauflan*, or *Templai*, in order to
 trade. That of *Kollongson*, which lies near
A-mui, affords a great Number of Fishermen.

AT the Sight of the Dutch Fleet, the People
 fled, but Van Meldert coming-up with some of
 them, he at length got to speak to a *Mandarin*
 in a certain Temple. The Commissary told him,
 that all he demanded was Liberty to trade with
 the Inhabitants; and that they should be prohib-
 ited from dealing with the *Spaniards* of the
Manillas. The *Mandarin* promised to return
 him an Answer, but said he must first consult
 his Superiors, who would afterwards go to the
 City of *Quin say* ‡, where the Emperor then
 was, to acquaint him therewith; desiring him,
 in the mean-time, to fall out of the Road. The
Mandarin accordingly went to *Hoh syew* §, a very
 populous City, a Day's Journey in Compass, and
 sixty or seventy Leagues from *A mui*. There it
 was determined to send to the *Piscadores* two Junks
 with four Ambassadors: The Chief of whom,
 named *Ung se si*, told the Council, that they
 were not averse to enter into the Negotiation
 proposed, but he desired, in the mean-time, that
 the Dutch might withdraw from that Isle, which
 made a Part of the Emperor's Dominions; be-
 cause his Majesty never suffered his Subjects to
 traffic with those, who, without his Consent, took
 Possession of any Place that belonged to him,
 and kept a Fort there: That if they would quit
 the *Piscadores*, they might go and fortify another
 Island not far distant, called *Fermosa*: That, in
 case they did so, the *Mandarins* would wink at
 it, and send the Requests of the *Hollanders* to
 the Emperor's Council, where they promised to
 back them ¶.

It grieved the Dutch to refuse this Envoy,
 who seemed to be a Man of great Parts, Pro-
 bity, and Knowledge. He pressed them very
 earnestly, but with the greatest Civility, to grant
 his Request; intimating, that otherwise he ran
 the Risk of his Life for not succeeding in what
 he had taken-upon him to perform: But the
 Council could not be prevailed-on to follow his
 Advice, because the General's Orders were very
 express, and the Bay, belonging to that other
 Island, had not Depth enough. As soon as he
 was gone, the Vessels were sent-out with Orders
 to plunder and burn every thing they met-with.
 Among the Prisoners whom they took, there
 was a Fisherman, who had been formerly a Mer-
 chant, and promised to obtain them Liberty to

* But this is a great Mistake.

† In the French, *Simoé*.

‡ By this must be understood *Peking*.

§ In the French, *Hakio*; and elsewhere, *Hosio*, the same as *the sin, Hak puen, Hak cheu, and Fā cheu sin*.

¶ Van Rubeus in *Recueil des voy. de Comp. des Ind. Orient.* vol. 5. p. 116, & seq.

1622. trade, provided that was all they wanted. Re-
 Van Melder. solving to try what he could do, they let him go
 tron. to *A-mui*; where the *Ta tek*, or Colonel of the
 Soldiers, was come to prepare Fireships, and
 drive away the *Hollander* on Pain of Death.

THE Fisher having obtained Audience, and
 Van Melder. made known the Intentions of the *Dutch*, he ad-
 vided him to go to the *Ta yu*, *Kam men*, or *Ka men*,
 who was one of the Grandees of *Hok syow*. Be-
 fore he set-out, *Van Melder* was conducted in
 Quality of an Ambassador from the Temple to
 the City of *A-mui*. There was carried before
 him a Board, whereon was inscribed the Reasons
 why this Stranger, whom the Laws prohibited to
 set Foot in the Country, was yet brought to the
 City. Mean-time he prevailed on the *Ta tek*,
 that the *Chinese* should send two Junks that Year
 to trade to *Batavia*, but none to the *Manillas*,
 which also was written on the Board. *Van Mel-*
dert was received at *A-mui* in an open Place,
 surrounded with Trees. In the Middle stood a
 Sort of Shed, with seven Tables underneath,
 covered with Carpets hanging to the Ground,
 and at each of them sat a Counsellor.

At his Approach, being desired to fall-down
 and knock his Forehead against the Ground, so
 as to be heard by all present, he refused; saying
 it was not the Custom with Christians to pay
 such Honour to any Man. Hereupon they left
 it to him to salute them in his own Manner,
 which he did; and then, with his Hat off, told
 them, that the Reason of his coming there, was,
 because the Envoy, who had been at the *Pis-*
cadoree, had not full Power to treat: That he
 came to desire they would grant his Nation the
 Favour, which they had solicited for twenty-
 three Years past; and which had been often pro-
 mised them, but never yet performed, viz. That
 the Subjects of the High and Mighty Lords, the
 States General of the United Provinces, that is
 to say, the *East India Company*, might be per-
 mitted to trade in *China*: That it was true they
 had often sent Junks to traffic with the *Dutch*,
 but that they were laden with nothing but the
 Refuse of Goods that were not fit to use. He
 therefore desired, that the *Chinese* might perform
 their Promise, and send good Commodities,
 which he said should be paid for in Silver or other
 Merchandizes.

THEY promised once more to gratify the
Dutch, provided they would quit the *Piscadoree*,
 and retire to some other Island. *Van Melder*
 having told them, he had no Commission to agree
 to that Proposal, but would go and speak to his
 Superiors, he was thereupon conducted back to
 the River with much Pomp. When he had got-

ten to the *Piscadoree*, and made his Report to the
 Council, the Commandant, *Garnelius Rejersa*,
 thought fit to go and treat himself with the *Chi-*
nese. He set-out with *Melder*, and passing by *A-*
mui, arrived at *Hok syow*, the Capital of the Pro-
 vince of *Chin chow*, situate along the River. Ev-
 ery six Leagues they were brought to a House
 of the Emperor's, where they were magnificently
 regaled. The Villages were not more than one or
 two Cannon-Shot asunder. The People laboured
 every-where like Ants, and there was not an
 Inch of Land uncultivated. The Croud gathered
 upon the Road to see these Strangers was so
 great, that they could scarce get through them;
 being often forced to stop and give them an
 Opportunity of gratifying their Curiosity.

THE *Chinese*, who studied to spin-out the
 Time, kept them a whole Month on the Jour-
 ney. Being come to the Suburbs of *Hok syow*,
 they were lodged in one of the King's Palaces,
 (of which he had sixteen, built for so many of
 his Wives) a League and an half distant from
 that in the City. They were not suffered to stir
 abroad, only when they appeared before the
 Council of Seven; by whom they were told, that
 before they could be allowed to demand Liberty
 to trade, they must evacuate the *Piscadoree*:
 That if they did not consent to this, they were
 to expect nothing in *China* either then or there-
 after; but that, in case they retired to *Formosa*,
 they would send thither and to *Batavia* as many
 Commodities as they could desire. This Decla-
 ration was made them by the *Ta yu*, by Order
 first of the Council of Three, and then of the
 Council of Seven.

THE Commandant answered, that it was not
 in his Power to consent to what they proposed,
 but said he would send Advice of it to *Batavia*.
 The *Chinese*, to shew they were sincere, offered
 to dispatch two Junks thither at the same Time,
 provided the *Statifes* would give them a Convoy.
 This being agreed upon, they were conducted
 back to their Vessels through crowded Roads,
 having a Board carried before them, with an Ac-
 count of the Affair, as it stood, written upon it.
 Being come to the River of *Chin chow*, two
 Junks laden with Silks were sent to *Batavia*
 with one of the *Dutch* Ships, to shew the An-
 swer they had received, which was written on a
 Board in *Chinese* Characters: But they were so
 long before they returned, detained by contrary
 Winds, that the *Chinese*, concluding from the
 Delay that the *Statifes* did not intend to keep
 the Treaty with them, sent Junks again to the *Ma-*
nilas; which having been taken by the *Statifes*,
 the War was renewed.

* Before he is said to have been killed at *Ma-kia*,
 is the Capital.

* Rather, *Ta yu*, of which *Hok chow*, or *Chin chow*

SOME Years before, Leave had been given the a Company to trade in China; but the Portuguese hindered the Effect of that Concession. This Breach of Agreement produced a War, wherein much Blood was shed on both Sides; and this War, which had been renewed several Times, was now broken-out again. *Reyerfa*, whose Orders were very express, had the Establishment of Commerce so much at Heart, and was so bent on compelling the *Chinese* to keep their Engagement, that he sent four of the Company's Ships to the River of *Chin cheu*, viz. the *Groningen*, the *Sanjan*, the *Muiden*, and the *Erasmus*.

THESE Vessels anchored in the River behind the Island *Pagada*, in order to speak to the Inhabitants, and take-in Water, which is there very good. Having been there several Days without seeing any-body, at length, the third of *November*, (1623) a *Chinese* Merchant, named *Qui jium*, came to visit them. This Person, who had been taken by the *Dutch* at the *Manillas*, and in the preceding Voyage was set at Liberty by *Reyerfa*, run this Hazard out of Gratitude; for had the Thing been known, it would have cost him his Life.

He brought them Word, that as Matters then stood, there was a fair Prospect of obtaining what they came about: For that the common People had applied to a Hermit, who was reputed a Saint by the *Grandeess*; complaining, that their River being shut-up, and Trade stopped by the War with the *Dutch*, they were not able to subsist.

He added, that the Hermit had promised to bring about an Agreement between the two Nations; and to confirm what he said, offered to fetch the Hermit himself on-board: Also, that the Merchants of *A mou* had resolved to present the *Kan ban* of *Hok syew* (who was there at that Time) a Request for Leave to trade with the *Statifes*. Five Days after, the Hermit came aboard and said, that the *Grandeess* were persuaded, that the Ships were arrived in the River to act as Pirates, and take the small Craft: That he was come to know the Truth of the Matter, and whether their Business was to demand a Liberty to trade. At the same Time he shewed them a Letter of Credit from the *Grandeess* of the Province, who desired the *Statifes* to let him know their real Intentions. In the Evening he went away, promising to do his utmost to accommodate the Difference; and in Fact wrought so far, that the *Dutch* were permitted to ascend the River with their two lightest Vessels, in order to treat with the *Chinese* Officers.

THIS Advice being brought them, on the fourteenth, by the above-mentioned Merchant, the two Yachts advanced to *Souangang*; and an-

choring between that Island and the Main, the same Person came again to desire, that two or three Captains might land, in order to treat with the *Grandeess*: But this they refused, under Pretence, that their Interpreters were none of the best, saying, it would be better for two or three *Mandarins* to come to them. In short, there repaired aboard three with Letters of Credit from the *To tok*, importing, that whatever they agreed to, should be punctually observed. Accordingly, a Treaty was concluded for one Year, whereby it was stipulated, that the *Chinese* should carry to the *Statifes* at *Tay wan* as much Silks as they should require: That, during the North Monsoon, which then reigned, four or five Junks, loaden with Silks and other Goods, should be sent to *Batavia* under a Convoy; with a *Mandarin* on-board to settle a perpetual League with the *Dutch* General: That the Commandant, *Reyerfa*, should, by Letter, set-forth the Necessity of abandoning the *Piscadores*, which the *Chinese* name *Pe kou*, or *Pe bou*; in order to obtain a Treaty: That, during the Year of Truce, the *Chinese* should send no Junks either to the *Manillas*, *Cachincina*, *Kamboja*, *Siam*, *Jambi*, or *Andriegery*; and that, in case any were sent, the *Statifes* might be allowed to make Prize of them.

THESE Articles being settled, the *Chinese* required, that two or three Captains should go and take an Oath before the *To tok*, to observe them; offering to leave three *Mandarins* in Pledge. The seventeenth, three *Mandarins* came aboard with all their Train, and two blue Standards wrought with White, which was the *To tok's* Livery. They brought also three Arrows, which they called the *Essigns* of Fidelity. Having told the Commandant, *Reyerfa*, that the *To tok* and other *Mandarins* were ready, he and the two Captains went ashore, and were conducted in great Pomp to the Palace of the *To tok*. Near the Shallop they set four Tables, with Oranges, Cakes, *China* Beer, and Fruit. As soon as they had regaled themselves, the Commandant, who was for going aboard again immediately, was desired to stay till another *Mandarin* came to eat along with him: But having been informed, that this *Mandarin* was attended by Soldiers, he made the more Haste away. In the Evening there were sent aboard Baskets full of Cakes, *China* Beer, Confections, and other Refreshments, with an Arrow to signify, that they were designed for the Sailors: But those who eat of them were taken very ill, and, in short, threw-up visible Poison.

MEAN-TIME the *Mandarins* continued in Hostage, and the Deputies remained in the Shallop. As they seemed to be very busy aboard, the

* *Tan Richtern*, as before, p. 145. & seq.

* Rather, *Pong bu*. See before, p. 111. &

1624. *Chinse* said, that they were celebrating the Day, ^a on account of the Agreement being ratified; and that each of the *Mandarins* obliged the Deputies to give him some Mark of Gratification, and to eat with him. Towards Night they saw about fifty Junks on Fire, descending towards the Yatchs. The *Erasmus* was touched by two Junks; one of which catching hold of the Main-Yard, set it on Fire, and the Flames mounted to the Top-Gallant Mast. There were little *Pirengas* also on each Side of the Vessel, that grappled her by Means of Hooks fastened to their Sails; which were wetted with Oil, and stuck with Powder and Wildfire, that fell into the Yatch, while those on-board them threw-in more. A great deal of Mischief was done to her, but being at length disengaged, and the Fire extinguished, they cut Cable, and set sail: However, as forty Junks were coming-down upon them, they could not possibly have escaped, if a fresh Gale had not sprung-up. This gave them Time to prepare their Guns; and as soon as they began to discharge them, the *Chinse* durst not approach with their Fireships nearer than half Ship's Length, and then setting Fire to them, retired: But the Yatch's Crew turned them off.

^{The Mulden} ^{burnt.} The *Mulden* was also under Sail, but the Flames caught her Main and Fore-Top Sails; and being, at the same Time, boarded by two or three Fireships, she drove towards the Island *Glan fan*, and there was consumed: But most of the Crew, and the three *Mandarins*, who were in her, were saved. When it was Day, the *Erasmus* looked-out for the *Shallop*, with the Deputies, but could only see thirty or forty Sail, which displayed Signs of Triumph. After this she rejoined the *Groningen* and *Sansou*, which remained under the Temple. Next Day they met with three Junks of War, which they set on Fire with their Cannon, and then Orders were given to sail for the *Piscadore*.

^{Dutch Re-} ^{fishers.} The nineteenth of January, 1624, coming to the Mouth of the River, they met with sixty Junks; which running swiftly in, eighty Musketeers were landed before a Town, where there were three Retrenchments, and about two hundred Men in Arms, who fired at the *Dutch* as soon as they began to advance, killing three, and wounding nine. They loaded and discharged their small Cannon as quick as the *Statists* did their Muskets, so that the Victory was a long Time doubtful: However, at length, the *Dutch* forced their Retrenchment, killed ninety-nine, and burnt their Town. Afterwards the Ships entered the Bay of *Hau ten fan*, where they took some Fishermen, sailing along the Shore as far as the Bay of the *Victory*, where they again

landed a great Number of Men, and carried-off ^{Dutch} ^{Prisoners.} fifty Oxen. They seized likewise, in the Bay of *La mwa*, some *Chinse* and Cattle; besides fifty Cows in the Bay of *Harlem*. The first of March they went and cruized on the Isles of *Makann*, but the Weather being so foggy, they could scarce discern them. The *English* Ships separating from the rest, brought back an hundred and sixty-two *Chinse*, and one thousand Pots of Oil. They had Orders also to cruise on the Ships coming from *Japan*, but were forty-six Days on the Look-out without discovering one. The twelfth of April, the Ships returned all to the *Piscadore*. In their Way they took a Junk with thirty-eight *Chinse* on-board. They found at the principal Island four thousand *Chinse*, and an hundred and fifty Junks of War, who had raised a Fort two Leagues from that of the *Dutch*; besides, there daily arrived new Troops.

A few Days after, Captain *China* came from ^{The Troop} ^{removed.} *Tay wan* and brought a Letter from the *Mandarins*, who desired to conclude a Treaty, which took Effect by Means of the said Captain. After this the *Dutch* found a Pot full of Poison in the Well whence they fetched their Water. The *Chinse* declared they neither put it there themselves, nor knew who had done it. As to the Treaty, they returned to their first Proposal, that if the *Dutch* would quit the *Piscadore*, and retire to *Tay wan*, which is ten Leagues thence, in the Island of *Formosa*, they would traffic with them, otherwise they were resolved to continue the War. The first of August, the *Zeland* arrived at the *Piscadore* with Doctor *Martin Seneh*, sent to redeem the Comandant, *Royerse*, and take the Government of the Fort. As soon as he landed, the Ship continued her Rout to *Japan* to load with Rice, because the *Mataram* would not suffer the *Dutch* to buy any in his Territories; and the *Groningen* accompanied her in order to get Provisions for the *Piscadore*.

MEAN-WHILE, the Negotiation continuing, ^{Dutch retire} ^{to Tay wan.} the *Dutch*, at length, consented to quit those Islands. In effect, the *Chinse* had actually assembled fifteen thousand Vessels, as well armed Junks as Fireships, and Barks, filled with Stones, to stop-up the Passage to the Island. The *Dutch* Fort was destroyed; the *Chinse* themselves helping to demolish it. Most of the Materials and Effects were transported to *Tay wan*: So that it is in this Island only where they can expect to be admitted; the Laws of the Empire not suffering any Strangers to settle within its Bounds. The *Dutch* having thus withdrawn, *Royerse*, who was released, sailed to *Java* with six thousand Weight of raw Silk, and a Chest of Stuffs. Afterwards Captain *China* arrived; having staid

1624. behind a long Time to settle Matters with the
Vin Rech- tersen. *To tek*, the *Kom hou*, and the other *Mandarins*.
 He likewise brought some raw Silk with him;
 and said, Commerce went on very well, agreeable
 to a Letter which the *To tek* of *A mui* had
 written to the Commandant *Sonek*, as follows:

Fence en- closed. "THIS may serve for an Answer to the De-
 mand which your Lordship made to us. Cap-
 tain *China* has often remonstrated to us, that
 "*Pe kou* was evacuated and restored; which
 "convince us, that your Lordship acts with
 "Sincerity; and, that we may assure ourselves
 "of your Friendship. The Emperor has been
 "informed, that the *Hollanders* are come from
 "remote Regions to demand Liberty to trade
 "with us at *Ka-lap-pa* *, to the South of the
 "Line, and the Island of *Pak-han-da* **, on this
 "Side of it. Hereupon we have resolved to go
 "to *Hek cheu*, to consult with the *Kem bon* and
 "Council of that City, in order to confirm the
 "Amity between us. The *Sieur* Commandant
 "may therefore repair to *Ka-lap-pa*, with all the
 "Assurance imaginable, to give an Account of
 "the Whole to the Governor; and tell him,
 "that Trade is certainly granted you." Writ-
 ten in the fourth Year, eighth Month, and twen-
 tieth Day of the Emperor's Reign.

Signed, *To tek Fou*.

AFTER this, the *Dutch* began to raise their
 Fort on the Western Coast. It was, at first,
 built with Planks, and the Bastions filled with
 Sand, till such Time as Stone could be brought
 from *China* to rebuild the Whole. They were
 furnished with these Materials by abundance of
 Junks; whose Service was paid in Cloth. Ever
 since Tranquillity has taken Place; and the Peace
 so strictly observed on both Sides, that, in all
 Appearance, (says the Author) we shall have a
 flourishing Trade with the *Chinese*.

Port Zeland built. THE Island where the Company have esta-
 blished the Seat and Staple of their Commerce
 with these People, is named *Fernasa* by *Europe-
 ans*, and *Pakhanda* in *China*. The Place which
 the *Dutch* fortified, and was called *Tay soon* †,
 is by them denominated *The Fort of Zeland*; It
 lies South-East of the River of *Chin cheu*, or
 Isle of *A mui*, about thirty-two Leagues; be-
 tween which Places, Ships may run in all Seasons
 of the Year; so that no Port can lie more con-
 venient for a Trade with *China*. The Fort

stands on a Mountain. The four Bastions were
 finished in 1634, and faced with grey Stone.
 The Entrance of the Channel is narrow; and,
 at high Water, is but thirteen or fourteen Fa-
 thom deep. It is about Cannon-shot from the
 Fort; before which there is a Redout, faced also
 with Stone, sixteen Foot high, with two Guns,
 and twenty-five or twenty-eight Men, which
 are sufficient to secure the Channel. When Ships
 are once entered, they are sheltered from all
 Sorts of Winds ‡.

THE Siege of *Ma kau* being but slightly
 touched-on in the preceding Narrative, we have
 added a brief Account thereof from *de Faria y
 Sousa*.

ON the nineteenth of July, 1622, seventeen
 (some say twenty-three) Sail of *Hollanders* came
 before this City, in Hopes to seize the Fleet
 that was there ready to sail to *Japan*; having al-
 ready taken several *Chinese* and *Portuguese* Ves-
 sels about the *Philippine* Islands. They had a-
 board two thousand fighting Men. Their Admi-
 ral, *Cornelius Regeri* §, intending to gain the
 City, battered the Fort of *St. Francis* for five
 Days. The twenty-fourth, he landed eight hun-
 dred, and without much Opposition made himself
 Master of an Intrenchment.

THEY then marched towards the City, think-
 ing to meet with no Resistance; but *Juan Sua-
 rez Ursua* seeing them advance to take a consi-
 derable Post, prevented them with an hundred
 and sixty Men. After a Discharge of their Fire-
 Arms, they fell to the Sword, and put the *Hol-
 landers* to a precipitate Flight, leaving three hun-
 dred dead on the Shore. Seven with their Co-
 lours were taken, besides one Cannon and all
 their Arms, which they flung-away that they
 might swim to their Vessels. Meantime, the
 Ships battered the Fort, which, in Return, sunk
 some and killed sixty Men. This Victory cost
 but six *Portuguese* and some few Slaves. A Fe-
 male *Kasr* had a Share in the Honour; for fight-
 ing in Man's Cloaths with a Halbert, she killed
 three *Dutchmen*.

THE seventeenth of June, 1624 †, four *Dutch*
 Ships came before the Port, desirous to fall
 upon the Fleet ready to sail for *Japan*. The
 King's Revenue being so low that the Com-
 mandant could not act against them, some rich
 Men undertook their Defence in Merchant-
 Ships. They fitted-out five, and boarding the

* *Kalappa*, or *Ka la pa*, is the *Chinese* Name for *Jakkatra*, or *Ratorda*.

† but that Name is not known to the *Chinese*.

‡ In the *French*, *Taverson*.

§ A Mistake for *Royce*.

¶ It is not very certain from the Author, whether it was this Year or one of the three following, the Dates not be-
 long always exactly marked in the Original any more than in the *English* Translation.

1658. Enemy's Admiral burnt her, killing thirty-seven a Ball, some Money, and much Provision². This is the Portuguese Account of these two Enter-
 Navarrete. Men, on which the other three fled. They also prizes.
 took fifty twenty-four Pounds, a Quantity of

Magazines
 Troops.

C H A P. VII.

*The TRAVELS of Navarrete through China, in 1658.**Translated from the Spanish.*

INTRODUCTION.

Account of
 the Author.

THIS Journal is extracted from the sixth Book of the Author's Account of the Empire of China¹. Navarrete was a Spanish Dominican Friar, sent by his Order to the Philippine Islands, in 1646; but, finding no great Encouragement to continue there, he ventured over to China, where he spent several Years in the Mission. There, having learned the Language, he read the Histories of that Country, and informed himself concerning the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants. He spent twenty-six Years in his Travels in Asia and America. On his Arrival in Europe, in 1673, he repaired to the Court of Rome, on Occasion of the Controversy which then subsisted among the Missioners; where he was treated with the Regard due to a Person of Learning and Merit. Afterwards returning to his native Country, Spain, he was, in a short Time, promoted to an Archbishopric in Hispaniola.

His Description
 of China.

THE Account of China, above-mentioned, was published at Madrid, in 1676. Towards the Beginning of the present Century, it was translated into English, and inserted in the first Volume of one of our great Collections of Voyages and Travels; where it takes up three hundred and eighty Folio Pages. This Work is divided into seven Books. The first, in twenty Chapters, treats of the Name and Antiquity. Extent and Provinces of China. The several Races of

¹ De Faria's Portuguese Asia, vol. 3. p. 312, and 341.

² The Title is in Spanish, *Tratado de la Monarquía de China. Descripción breve de aquel Imperio, y exemplos raros de Emperadores y Magistrados del. Con Narración de suya de Varas Sucesos, y cosas singulares de otros Reynos, y diferentes Navegaciones. Por Domingo Fernandez Navarrete*, Folio, Madrid, 1676. In the English it runs thus, *An Account of the Empire of China, Historical, Political, Moral, and Religious. A short Description of that Empire; and notable Examples of its Emperors and Ministers. With an ample Relation of many remarkable Passages and Things worth observing in other Kingdoms; and several Voyages*. There are added, *The Decrees of Popes, and Propositions shew'd at Rome, for the Mission of China: And a Bull of our most Holy Father Clement X. in Favour of the Missioners*. Written in Spanish by the R. F. P. Dominic Fernandez Navarrete, Divinity Professor in the College and University of St. Thomas, at Manilla, Apostolic Missioner in China; Superior of those of his Mission, and Procurator General at the Court of Madrid, for the Province of the Rosary in the Philippine Islands, of the Order of Preachers.

1658.
NAVARETTE.

Of Fidelity, Words, and the Manner of Speaking. Of Friends and Women. The fifth Book, divided into seventeen Prædics, relates to the Controversy among the Missioners concerning *Shang ti*, and other Matters; the Origin and Progress of them. Classical Books of the *Chinese*, and their Disagreement. Twofold Doctrine of the learned Sect, the apparent and true: Their Method of philosophizing; how the Universe was produced; and how Things are engendered and corrupted. Of the famous Axiom, that all Things are the same. Of Generation and Corruption. How Things are distinguished from one another. No Spiritual Substance distinct from Material. Of the Spirits, or Gods, the *Chinese* adore. That they are all reduced to one. Attributes of the first Principle. Of Life, Death, and Futurity. The Result of the learned Sect,

His Travels.

Atheism. The sixth Book, in thirty-three Chapters, contains the Author's Travels: 1. Voyage to *New Spain*. 2. Journey to *Mexico* and *Acapulca*. 3. To the *Philippine* Isles. 4. Stay at *Manilla*. 5. Remarks thereon. 6. Mission to *Mindoro*. 7. Voyage to *Makaser*. 8. Stay there. 9. Voyage to *Ma-kau*. 10. Enters *China*. 11. Journey from *Kanton* to *Fo ngan*. 12. Stay there. 13. Journey to *Chekyang*, and Stay there till the Persecution. 14. Journey to *Pe King*. 15. Articles charged on the *Ramish* Religion. 16. Departure from *Kanton* to *Ma-kau*. 17. Description of that City. 18. Voyage to *Ma-lukha*. 19. Voyage to *Mudrasla paton*. 20. Stay there. 21. Journey to *Golekanda*. 22. Journey to *Majulapati*. 23. Stay there. 24. Voyage to *Surot*. 25. Departure for *France*. 26. Stay at *Madagaskar*. 27. Voyage to *Lisbon*. 28. Journey to *Rome*. 29. *Tartari* Irruption into *China*. 30. Account of *Nicholas Quon*, and his Son *Ku sing* [or *Koxinga*]. 31. Additions*. 32. A Supplement*. 33. Notes on the *Treatise de Bellis Tartaricis*, by the Jesuit *Martin Martiner*. The seventh Book contains, in various Articles, Decrees and Propositions resolved at *Rome*, by Order of the Inquisition.

Remarks to the Work.

NAVARETTE's Relation of *China* is, in many Respects, very curious, and, throughout, sincere. But besides, being intermixed with infinite Matters relating to the Disputes of the Missioners, and Progress of their Conversions, the Whole is very ill digested, and written in a very prolix Manner: For the Author expatiates on almost every-thing; and is continually introducing Quotations and Allusions from other

Writers, particularly religious, in Support of his own Sentiments. He seems to do more Justice to the Characters of the Nations he speaks of, than Travellers generally do, and freely censures the Practices of Missioners. To read the advantageous Character he, on all Occasions, gives the *Chinese*, and how infamous he represents the *Persecutors*, and other *Europeans* of his own Religion, one would imagine, that he was a most inveterate Enemy to *Papists*; and that his whole Drift was to expose the execrable Practices of the one, and extol the Morals of the other. Although he seems zealously attached to all the Superstitions of his Church, yet he every-where appears a Friend to Humanity. He frequently, as he observes in his Preface, undertakes to plead the Cause of the *Indians* in the *Philippine* Isles, as others have done for those in *America*; and elsewhere condemns the Cruelty of his Countrymen in that Part of the World. He likewise argues against the Jesuit *Colin* and others, who would have the Missions propagated by Soldiers: Because, without such Force, they find that few Conversions are to be made any where*; and that, if their Faith does take Root, it soon comes to Decay.

NAVARETTE wrote another Volume, *Book of China*, which he often refers to in this Work, under the Title *Of Controversies*. In his Preface he says it contains the ancient and modern Controversies that have been in the *Chinese* Mission, from its Commencement till the Year 1669. It seems to be a more compleat and methodical Relation of those Disputes, which are so often occasionally touched-on in his *China*, and (as he observes) much illustrated by those cursory Remarks: For this Reason his Travels were published first. As to the controversial Volume, his Translator was informed it was printed; but that, by the Interest and Artifices of the Jesuits, the Edition was seized by the Inquisition before it was published, so that very few Copies of it got abroad.

S E C T. I.

The Author's Travels from *Kanton* to *Fo ngan hyen*.

Arrives at *Kanton*. Safe Passage. Sacrifice. Robbed by Christians: Relieved by Infidels. Chinese Humanity. Chang chew sü. Fear without Danger. Sven chew sü. Wonderful Bridge of Lo jang. General of *Fo kyen*'s State. Civility of Soldiers, owing to Discipline. Fo chew

* These concern the Countries and Islands neighbouring to *China*.

† This is, properly, Remarks on *Francis Colin*, the Jesuit's, *History of the Progress, Conversions, and Labours of those of his Order in the Philippine Isles*. *Colin*, in his said History, Chap. 14, p. 229, says, that neither in *Brazil*, *Pern*, *Moorea*, nor *Florida*, the *Philippine* nor *Malacca* Islands, there has been any Conversion or propagating of Christianity, without the Assistance of the secular Power. A fair Confession, that all has been done by Persecution or Compulsion.

1668,
NARRATIVE.

is: The City described. Lusty Mountains. Fong anan hyen. Populous Country. Cruel Slaughter. Bravo General. Pride of a Missioner, become a Mandarin. His treacherous Advice. Chinese Language soon mastered by the Author.

M. G. Jones
Transl.Arrived at
Kanton.

NAVARETTE being at *Ma-kau* in 1658, with a Design to enter *China*, spoke to a Missioner, who was going to *Kanton* to build a Church there, that he might bear him Company. Both he and his Superior promised that he should, and to give him timely Notice, but never performed. However, though these good Catholics broke their Words with him, he met with a *Chinese* Unbeliever, who carried him for a small Matter, and used him with all the Respect in the World; as did likewise three *Tartar* Soldiers, who went in the same Boat. On this Occasion the Author observes, that he was destitute of all human Dependence, and the first who ventured among the *Chinese* openly, and without Caution: For all the Missioners, who had entered *China* till that Time, did it either privately, as the *Franciscans* and *Dominicans*; or else under the Protection of some *Mandarins*; or, as *Mathematicians*, like the *Jesuits*.

First Passage,
Successful.

As soon as they were out of *Ma-ken*, they came to an Idol Temple, where the Sailors offered their Sacrifice for obtaining a good Passage. The *Portuguese* were never able to remove that Eye-sore; and yet they boast they are Lords of that Island. In two Days they arrived at *Kanton*. He was astonished to see that prodigious City. They ran-up the River under the Walls, which extend almost a League and a half from East to West.

Felled by
Canghuts.

He left *Kanton* the beginning of *October*, and was assisted by the black Soldiers, who, though Catholics, were very uncivil to him. They stole from him fifty Pieces of Eight, his Church Stuff, and other small Things. *Trows upon my Guard against the Infidels*, says he, *but not against Christians*; which was the Cause of this Misfortune. He sailed up the River nine Days with those *Tartar* Soldiers, and declares it they could not have been civiler, though they had been good Catholics. All that Way he never gave any Man the least Thing, but he returned some little Present, and if he had nothing to return, there was no persuading him to accept of a Morcel of

Bread. This is the general Custom throughout the Kingdom. They came to the River of the watering Engines.

He travelled a-foot for want of Money, where there was no River. One Day, being very much tired going-up a vast Hill, which had a good House on the Top, where Soldiers lay to secure the Roads, the Captain on Sight of him came-out to meet him; and very courteously invited him in, leading him by the Hand. He presently ordered *Cha* (or Tea) to be brought, and asked his *Chinese* Companion, how he came to travel after that Manner? He was much concerned to hear his Things had been stolen, and took his Leave with much Civility. He went-on much comforted with that Kindness, but the craggy Descent quite lamed him. Coming to an Infidel's House, (for he met with no Christian till he came to *Fe hyen*) he fell-down and fainted. He was astonished to see with what Care and Diligence his Host attended him. No more could have been done in any Town in *Spain*. He eat some Chicken, and gathered Strength. That Man did Wonders with him that Night, having given him his own Room and Bed, which were very good, and would take nothing for his Lodging. This, he says, is very much among Infidels. He goes-on: *I have said it, and must repeat it a thousand Times, that this Nation out-does all others in the World in this Particular, and some others.*

Chinese Hospitality.

NEXT Day, coming to a large River, he was pierced with Cold, wading through it up to the Knees. He and the rest of the Company was likewise scared at the Sight of a Tyger, as big as a large Calf, that lay on a rising Ground close by the Road. That Day they came to a stately and populous Town, seated on a spacious River, on which there were Thousands of Vessels. The People here were in an Uproar, by reason a Gang of Robbers were abroad. The War was very hot against the *Sea Chinese*, who would not submit to the *Tartar*. Having slipped away very silently in the Night to a Boat, towards Morning they set-sail down the River, continually seeing great Numbers and Variety of Vessels. At Night they anchored under the Walls of *Chang cheu*.

This City is very famous in *China*. All the *Chinese*, who trade to *Manilla*, come from thence, and are therefore corruptly called *Chinches* by

Chang cheu
manilla.

* Is it not plain that their new Religion, Popery, makes them vicious? Had they continued Infidels, they had continued virtuous.

† An hundred to one, not so civil.

‡ He did not consider, that Infidels generally teach better Morals than most Christian Churches, who destroy the good Principles by establishing others of a quite contrary Nature: Thus the *Romish* has overthrown the Commands against Idolatry, Murder, Robbery, and the like, by their Doctrines of Image-Worship, Invocation of Saints, Adoration of the Host, their Inquisition, and Laws for extirpating Heretics, confiscating their Estates, &c.

§ Called elsewhere, the *Chinese of Amboyna*.

¶ These are the *Koxigians*.

‡ Dutch East India.

§ And the City *Chin cheu* and *Chin cheu*.

1658.

Navarrete.

the Spaniards. It is Part of the Province of *Fu* a like the *European*, with Curtains and Bastions ⁴. As they travelled under the Walls, crossing the narrowest Part, he counted the Cannon and finding, after he had reckoned as far as seventy, that he was not gotten half Way, left off. About the Year 1663, the Floods swelled so high, that they overflowed the Walls, and drowned a great Part of the City.

At Day-break, quitting the Boat, they went about a great Part of the City; when on a sudden they found themselves in a Street, the longest, finest, and fullest of People that ever he saw: But he was astonished to hear all People say, *This is a Father of Manilla*. And considering how ill the Soldiers at *Manilla* use the *Chinese*, the least he expected was a good Beating. He went on apace to escape the fancied Danger, and thought the Street had no End. It was little less than half a League long, and adorned with Stone Arches curiously wrought, twenty Paces distant one from the other. As Troops of Horse marched out of the City with much Noise and Confusion, he could not think what would become of him. One Lodging would not entertain them, and the world was, they had a River to pass in a great common Boat. Our Missioner went into it very much concerned, and there were a great many People aboard who never took their Eyes off him: Nay, he was forced to wait two Hours till the Boat was full. They went down the River three or four Leagues; but when he got ashore, he thought himself in another World.

HAVING travelled about two Leagues, he met with the tallest and fiercest *Chinese* to look at that he had ever yet seen; however, he proved to him an Angel sent by God. He comforted him, and by Signs gave him to understand, that he should be merry, and fear nothing; for, said he, *I will take Care of you*. In the Lodgings he gave him the best Room, placed him at Meals on the right Hand, and gave him the best Marshal. In short, he took as much Care of him, as if he had been his Tutor or Guardian. *Navarrete* never saw a better-natured Man. Two Days after, another, nothing inferior to the first, joined them.

BEING come to the City *Suen cheu*, our Author was amazed to see such a vast Place; the Whole appeared, from an Eminency, like a little World. When the *Tartar* took it, the Walls were ruined, and he caused them to be rebuilt. They were finished in two Years, but he believed it impossible for any *European* Prince to compleat such a Work in four or five. They are raised

like the *European*, with Curtains and Bastions ⁴. As they travelled under the Walls, crossing the narrowest Part, he counted the Cannon and finding, after he had reckoned as far as seventy, that he was not gotten half Way, left off. About the Year 1663, the Floods swelled so high, that they overflowed the Walls, and drowned a great Part of the City.

ABOUT two Leagues beyond *Suen cheu*, they came to the renowned Bridge of *Lo jong*, so called from the Port hard by. *Navarrete* stood amazed at the Sight of it. It was built by *Koy jong*, a Governor, over a navigable Arm of the Sea, where Abundance of People used to be lost. It is in Length, one thousand three hundred and forty-five of the Author's Paces, which were large, and stands on about three hundred square Piers. The Intervals between are not arched but flat, each covered with fine Stones above eleven Paces in Length. On the Sides there are graceful Banisters, with Globes, Lions, and Pyramids upon them at equal Distances. The Whole consists of a very deep blue Stone. Though laid very deep in the Sea, and built many Ages ago without Lime, yet it is in no Danger of falling, the Stones being mortised one within another. There are on it five stately Towers at equal Distances, with strong Gates, guarded by Soldiers.

THREE Days after, they met the General of *Pe-kyen*, who was marching to *Chang cheu* with twenty thousand Men. *Navarrete*, it seems, was in great Confusion and Distress on this Occasion, and but for the two *Chinese* before-mentioned, knew not what had become of him: Not that any Man spoke to him, or offered the least Incivility; but because he could not speak, or give the least Account of himself, if it had been required. He passed in Sight of the General, who was near the shore, with the greatest Gravity and State imaginable. It was prodigious to see his Sumptures, Camels, and Horsem.

WHEN they had passed the Body of the Army, and thought all was over, they discovered another Party, which was no small Trouble to our Missioner. They were all Pikemen, and drawn-up on both Sides of the Road: However, his Companions being behind looking for their Saddles and Baggage, he went through the Midst of them all alone; and declares, he had rather pass through two Armies of *Tartars* than

* These were the *Kixingau*, or *Que fang*, as called elsewhere. ⁵ Who will imagine these Missioners are so fond of Martyrdom as they pretend, and yet shrink with such Terror on the least Apprehension of Danger!

Or, *Suen cheu*, the time is *Suen cheu fa*, a famous Port mentioned before in the *Dutch Ambassadors Travels*, p. 435.

Elsewhere, Book 1. Chap. 13. he says, they may compare with the best in the World for Strength, Beauty, and Grandeur.

The *Dutch Ambassadors*, who passed it, speak of it without Surprise. See before, p. 435. b. ⁶ *Navarrete*, as before, p. 30.

one of *Spaniards*. They saw Country Houses and next Day, with others, came to the Door to take Leave of him, begging Pardon for the slender Entertainments. The Author again expresses his Amazement at such Usage from Infidels; but says, among them, *Europeans* are accounted Barbarians.^a

THAT Day, being the second of *November*, he went up and down seven hellish Mountains (as he expresses it); At the last of them it rained hard. Going down the Hill, which was very tedious, they met a Company of Horsemen, who all saluted him after their Manner.

COMING late to the Suburbs of *Fa ngan*,^b *Fa ngan* they got into a House where they were forced to lie-down on Straw in their wet Cloaths, and without eating any Thing, for want of Necessaries. Next Day, he went into the City, and going to the Church, found three Missioners of the Province of *Manilla*. Here the *Dominicans* had their first Church in *China*.

THAT the Author met the Army at *Fa kyen*, he travelled with his Beads about his Neck, a Cross of that Sort called of *St. Toribius*, and a Medal hanging to it. As it was made of Jet, of which there is none in *China*, the Natives looked upon, touched it, admired what it was made of, and there was an End: But when they were going through the Army, his *Chinese* Friend took it off, and made Signs to him to lay it up; which he did, though all Men knew he was a Preacher of the Evangelical Law, and his Interpreter told them as much, without being asked.

DURING this Journey, he saw innumerable Cities, Towns, Villages, and Country-Houses; it rarely happened but they were in Sight of some. The Plenty of Fruit, Flesh, Fish, Cakes of several Sorts, and other Varieties was wonderful. At one Inn he stood a good while to see a Person mince Bacon to mix with the Meat he dressed: Since he was born, he never beheld such Activity, Expedition, Cleanliness, and Neatness, as that *Chinese* expressed. Along the Roads, he observed several Paper-Mills. What he admired in those People as to this, is, that they set up such Engines upon half a Dozen Stakes, and work it with the least Rivulet of Water; among us, says he, we have a thousand Utensils. Forty Days they spent on the Way, and in all that Time never saw any more than three Women, either in Towns, upon the Road, or at the Inns. Among us, says the Author, this will seem incredible; among them it will seem too much that I saw three.

THE Town, or as others call it, City *Fa-Cool* *Shanghai*.

^a *European* Soldiers would be as well bred as *Chinese*, were the social Virtues as well cultivated in the Western Parts of the World as in the Eastern.

^b The *Europeans* will stily deny the Reflection, although they will not mind their Manners.

^c In the Jesuit Maps, *Fa ngan* *lyn*.

1758. *Ngan*, is very renowned in the Province of *Fo-kyen*. It suffered much from the *Tartars*; twice they took it, and twice the *Chinese* beat them out; the third Time the latter submitted. The Conquerors, after capitulating to hurt no Man, drew-up, and having ordered all that bore Arms to appear, put fourteen thousand of them to the Sword.

And His Majesty. *LYU CHUNG ZAU*, the *Chinese* General, a Man of great Learning and Bravery, finding himself in the last Distress, resolved to poison himself: He invited some Friends to do the same, but they all excused themselves. He died sitting in his Chair of State, where the *Tartars* found him leaning against a Table. They made many Obediences to the dead Body, and extolled his Loyalty, since he chose to die rather than deliver up the City to an Enemy.

Pride of a Missionary. HERE *Navarette* was told a remarkable Story of ecclesiastical Pride. The General above-mentioned going to fight the *Tartars*, a Missioner, who attended him with the Title of *Mandarin of the Powder*, took-up his Quarters at the *Dominican* Church. This Friar being so great, and those of the Author's Order so poor, the Infidels began to doubt, whether he and the rest were all *Europeans*. To clear this Doubt it was resolved, that one of the *Fo-kyen* Missioners and he should meet in some public Place and talk together. For this Purpose, *Francis Diaz* travelled a-foot two Leagues, and came sweating to the Place appointed, where he faced the other, who sat in great State in his Sedan, with his Attendants about him. When the reverend *Mandarin* saw him in that Garb, and without Servants, he went-on without taking any Notice of him. *Diaz* stood like a Man confounded and quite out of Countenance at such a Baulk, given him in the Presence of a thousand Lookers-on; some of whom being Christians, expected by that Means to have gained Honour to their spiritual Guides. Afterwards, the religious *Mandarin* being asked, how he came to put so gross an Affront upon his Brother Friar? He answered, *Why should I go out of my Chair to pay a Compliment to a Man in that Garb?*

His reverence most Abused. ANOTHER Time, the General spoke ill of the *Dominicans*, in the Hearing of that *Mandarin* Missioner and a *Chinese* Catholic; because a Concubine had left him, and was become a Convert. The good Apostle, perceiving the General bore them ill Will, said, *Sung ta-men ki pa*; which is as much as to say, *Turn them out of the Kingdom, and let them be gone.* The Commander stared: The Christian amazed, fixed his Eyes on the *Mandarin of the Powder*. Observe, says *Navarette*, how the Infidels used me, and how one Missioner

uses another: In short, *Figulus figulum edit*. Notwithstanding all this, he afterwards desired the *Dominicans* to procure him a Christian Servant: Yet at *Rome* (where he made him pass for an able Physician) he forbid him going to the Monastery of *Minerva*, of which their General sent them Word into *China*.

THE Author was commanded to study the *Chinese* *Chinese* Character here, and thought it a difficult Task: He began with infinite Reluctancy, but, in a few Months became exceeding fond of it. In two Years that he continued in *Fo-kyen*, he came to hear Confessions, preached with some Ease, read some Books, and discoursed concerning Matters of Faith.

SECT. II.

The Author's Journey to *Kin wha fü* in *Che-kyang*, and thence to *Pe-king*.

With the Banishment of the Missioners.

The Author sets-out. Conveniences on the Road. Enter *Che-kyang*. *Strang Passes*. *Kin wha fü*. Missioners informed against, and imprisoned. The Author kindly used. His gentle Confinement. Siege of *Kin wha fü*. Set out from thence. Hang chew fü. Su chew fü. Come to *Pe-king*. Falsely Reports and Miracles. Arrive at *Kanton*. The Emperor petitioned: His Order thereon.

THE Missioners here, who were eleven in Number, were in great Want, when News came in September, that Relief was arrived for them from *Manilla*: But after it had escaped the Sea-Robbers, coming-up a River it was all carried-off by Land-Robbers, except an hundred Pieces of Eight, which a *Chinese* had hidden.

In November, *John Palantz*, a Friar, on the Mission in *Che-kyang*, going over to *Manilla*, *Navarette* was ordered to supply his Place. As he now spoke the Language and his Beard was grown, this Journey proved easier to him than the first: However, he went in some Fear, because he carried Wine for the Mass, and half the Money that had been saved. There went with him two Christians and an Infidel, Countrymen of the Inland, and most excellent natured Men. The second Day, he came to the highest Mountain he ever saw in his Life. This and several others he crossed in eleven Days.

At every half League, or League, they found covered resting Places, extremely neat and commodious. All *China* is furnished with these Conveniences, as well as good Roads. He saw several Temples of the *Benzar*; some upon very high Mountains, of so rough and difficult Ascent that

it was terrible to look at them: Some were in deep Valleys, and others close by the Road. At the Doors of these last, there was hot *Cha* (or Tea) for Passengers to drink. At some Places he met with little Houses, where there were *Bonzo* with Images and the same Sort of Liquor, who offered it with much Courtesy and Modesty. If the People gave them any Thing, they took it, making a low Obeisance and returning Thanks; if not, they stood stock-still. *Navarrete* confesses he never gave these People any Thing; but refers the Reason to another Place.

COMING to the Borders of the Province of *Che kyang*, they found a Gate betwixt two vast Rocks; where stood a Guard of Soldiers, whose Quarters were between that and another Gate. These treated them with *Cha*, and very courteously said, *There is no Doubt but this Gentleman has an Order to pass this Barrier*. The Infidel Chinese answered, *It has all been searched, Sir; here are the Certificates: Enough, enough*, replied the Soldiers; though, to say the Truth, nothing had been searched. We shall see, in its proper Place, says the Author, how Christians have behaved themselves. He observed that and other such Passes, and thinks it is impossible for an Army to force them against a Handful of Men, though they had no Weapons but Staves, being so narrow that two cannot go a-breast.

SOON after they came to another narrow Pass like the former, but the Guard was much more numerous. Every-body made Obeisance to our Missioner, but none asked him any Questions. A Woman, who was going to a Temple that stood on a Hill hard-by, coming-up, the Soldiers all rose and very gravely bowed to her, which she modestly returned. *Navarrete* was astonished that this should happen among Infidels, when so much Impudence reigns in Christian Countries. We ought, says he, all to be ashamed and confounded at it.

He was notably made much of in this Journey. In one Inn he saw a Woman, who was the first and last he ever saw in an Inn, though he lay in many. At length he arrived at the City of *Kin-sha**, that is, *Flower of Gold*; so called from Abundance of Gold Flowers, or Walwort growing on a Hill near it. Here he met with but few Converts, the Church not having been founded above a Year. In a Dispute which he had at *Kanton*, *Fabry*, the Jesuit, asked him, how many Profelytes he had made at this Place. *Navarrete* answered, that he was not sent to con-

vert, but to preach; and then retorts, saying, it is well known that there were only three learned Men who were tolerable Christians at *Shang hoy*†; and that, of two thousand who had been baptized in *Jang-shew*, only seven or eight frequented the Church‡, as *Pacheco*, a Jesuit Missioner owned in that City.

NOR long after he went to a Village, where he applied himself, for some Months, to write some useful Books, and then returned to *Kin sha*; where a Catechist he had, who was a good Scholar, helped him to put them into proper Language. Having had some small Relief sent in 1664, he began to print his Catechism; when on a sudden, and altogether unexpectedly, News came from Court, that the Enemy of the Missioners had presented a Memorial against *Fiat Spirit Adamus*§, and the *Renss* Religion¶.

THE Case was this, *Adamus* was President of the College of Mathematicians, who had the Charge of, and every Year set-out, the Almanack. By this the whole Empire is governed, as well in political as religious Matters, and therein lucky and unlucky Days are assigned for every thing that is to be done, though some excused the President as to this Particular. It happened, some Years before, that a Prince dying, this Court was ordered to appoint a proper Time and fortunate Hour for his Funeral. It was appointed, but not liked; or, as others say, it was altered by the President of the Court of Rites, to which the mathematical Tribunal is subordinate. Soon after the Prince's Mother, and next the Emperor himself, died. The Chinese (who are all very superstitious in this Article) imputed the Death of these two Persons to the ill Timing of the Prince's Burial. This was in Reality the only Occasion of the Persecution; to which, says the Author, they added Blasphemies against God, and his holy Mother.

ON this News, the Christians grew cold, and withdrew both from the Church and the Missioners. They have not the Courage of the *Japaneze* and others. One, who, though an Atheist, was an honest Man, told *Navarrete*, that forty Days after there would be a fresh Order, and that he had nothing to do but to expect it courageously. Accordingly, the second Advice came and brought Word, that the Cause was depending, *Adamus* in Prison, and the other three Jesuits then at Court were at the Point of going to keep him Company. Forty Days after, the third Advice came, with Orders to carry all the Mis-

* In the Original, *Kin sha*, which is the Portuguese Orthography. In the Jesuits Maps, *Kin sha si*. The Latitude twenty-nine Degrees ten Minutes, and forty-eight seconds; Longitude, three Degrees twenty two Minutes, and twenty-seven Seconds, both by Observation.

† In the Original, *Xing hai*. ‡ Thus we see what Sort of Converts they make. § A Mandarin, named, *Jang yang shen*. ¶ The same with *John Adams*, or *Schaal*, often before mentioned. † In the Original, it is the Law of God.

‡ Which is greater Blasphemy than any Thing the Chinese could have spoken on the Occasion. § Had God, who, as they boasted, so lately favoured their Intrigues, already forsaken them? or did he punish them for their Villany to the Dutch? See before, p. 387, & 399.

1665.

Novaretti.

honors up to Court. The civil Magistrate of *Lan-ti*, six Leagues down the River, being then in the City, sent to apprehend two *Dominicans* who were there, and put them into Goal; which was done that Night with great Noise and Tumult, fifty Troopers besides Foot Soldiers being at the taking of them. They told *Novaretti* they would do the same by him, but he, it seems, was only troubled, that the holy Images and Church-Stuff should be left there.

The Author hardly used.

A LITTLE before Day, perceiving there was no Noise of People, he ventured to go and say Mass. The honest Atheist advised him to present himself to the *Corregidor*, or supreme civil Magistrate, and having written his Memorial, went with him to the Court. The *Mandarin* received the Missioner favourably, and presently dismissed him. He bad him keep quiet in his House; and promised to send him away when their new Year was over: He likewise gave him to understand, that the Emperor intended to banish the Missioners out of his Dominions. By Advice of the same Infidel Friend, he presented another Memorial to the above-mentioned Magistrate; setting-forth, that he had no Money to bear his Charges on the Road, and therefore desired he might sell his Household-Goods. The *Mandarin* consenting to it, he sold his Wheat and Rice, but gave away the rest of his Things: As for the Church-Stuff, he sent it all to a Christian who lived in a neighbouring Village.

AFTER the Feast of the new Year, as he was busy one Morning ordering some small Things to send to the *Corregidor*, on a sudden that Magistrate came into his House, attended by Officers, Executioners, and Soldiers. The Missioner going-out with his Present, told him, he was putting that Trifle in Order, to send it to his Lordship. He looked-on every thing, liked it, and ordered it to be kept: The whole Value amounted to two Pieces of Eight; but his Courtely, both before and after, deserved much more. Though he had often seen the Church, he asked nothing about it. He acquainted *Novaretti* with the Emperor's Order, and delivered him to the Head of that Quarter; enquiring first, whether there was any other *European* there besides. The Officers ran-in like so many ravenous Tygers to lay-hold of what they could, but found only the Friar's Breviary, Primer, *St. Austin's* Meditations, and other small Matters which he thought fit they would not take. The Headborough, who was a very honest Man, at Night locked the Pri-

soner's Door on the Outside, without minding a Backdoor which he had; and would say to him, *Padre, I know you will not run away, I do this only that these who pass-by may see I obey my Orders.* Then they brought him before the superior Judge, who allowed a Boat to carry him to the Metropolis. He believed he escaped the best of any as to the Manner of his Imprisonment; but imputes it to his Sins, that God would not permit him to suffer somewhat for his holy Name, when all others did.

It cost the *Tartars* dear to take *Kin uba*, *Emperor's* *Man ty to*, the *Tartar* General, promised to spare the Inhabitants; but when the Place surrendered, he called together all the Citizens, and then giving the Signal to his Men to fall-on, they butchered forty thousand. He was a cruel Man, and some Years after was put to Death at Court. That City was much impaired; however, in the Author's Time, it paid fifty thousand Ducats a Year Taxes. *Li ki* surrendered without drawing Sword, and so escaped untouched. Its Trade is great, the Duties amounting to seventy thousand Ducats a Year. The best Liquor of all *China* is there made of Rice; and is so good, that one does not miss the Wine of *Europe*. Their Gammons of Bacon are the best in the Empire, nothing inferior to the choicest in *Spain*. The Price is fixed: A Pound, containing twenty Ounces, costs a Penny; and so a Pound of the best Wine. If it rises, it is but a small Matter.

As soon as a Boat was ordered, the Officer appointed to conduct him began to contrive to get Money of him. This Sort of People is covetous all the World over: But there is a Difference, for in *China* any Officer of the civil Magistrate is satisfied with a little, and thankful for it; while in other Parts a great deal goes but a little Way, and they under-value it. *Novaretti* fancying, that this Person was too busy, and would be troublesome on the Way, he sent a Message to the Clerk, with two Rials of Plate, desiring him to appoint another who was more courteous and civil. The Clerk received the Fee, saying to the Bearer, *Your Master has a sharp Eye; but since he knows that Man, I will appoint one who shall please him in all Things.* Would they do the like to a *Chinese* in these Parts?

THE first Day he saw the pleasant Fishing with Sea Crows. Three Nights he lay in his little Boat, and every Morning the hoar Frost lay upon them, for it was very frosty Weather.

* To the North-West. It is a *dyn*, or City of the third Rank.
 equally since he represents several of those, who did suffer Hardships, as very vile Fellows!
 as before, p. 235, & seq.
 * Which make a Shilling.
 * The Translator guesses, that these he calls Sea Crows, may be either Cormorants or Harlequins.

* What Hypocrisy is this! especially *Novaretti*,
 * *Novaretti*,
 * The Translator guesses, that these he

1665.
Nymette.

His two Companions overtaking him, they arrived together at the Metropolis * on the twenty-seventh of February: Next Day they were put into Prison. For eight Days the Author lay under a Bed where two reposed, with one wet Blanket over and another under him, and slept comfortably.

APRIL the twenty-first, they set-out for the imperial City; and though a Boat was allowed them, were made pay to get a good one. A Guard of Soldiers also were appointed, who rode always in Sight, and every now and then were relieved. In their Behaviour they were like very good Christians; they offered not the least Incivility, but sometimes gave their Assistance when they stood in Need of it.

So chow fu.

THEY rested five Days at *Su chow* †, where five Jesuits were detained, in order to be sent along with them. They sailed as far as the *Red River* ‡, the Sight whereof frightened them no less than the Violence of its Whirlpools. When they left it, they met two more of the Society. It was impossible to number the Vessels both great and small. Sometimes they had a great deal of Trouble to get through them; especially at a Custom-House, where they covered all the Water for a large Space. Two *Tartars* were there, who, as their Officers made appear, got five hundred Ducats a Day in Presents from Passengers. They travelled two hundred Leagues along a plain Country with Carts, because the Water was low in the cut River. The Weather was hot, but every half League there was cool Water, and delicate Apricots. Here they had eight, or ten Eggs for an Half-penny; but Friar *Dominic Corrado* sent Word from *Si ning*, that he bought three Bushels of Wheat for half a Piece of Eight, and a Pheasant for an Half-penny. For their Parts they thought a great fat Pullet cheap at three Half-pence, though it might have been had cheaper. It was wonderful to see what Swarms of People they met-with on the Road, either on Mules or Asses, in Litters or Sedans. They were known to all Men by their Beards: Some comforted them, saying, their Cause was accommodated; others said it was in a bad Posture, which was what they imagined.

Come to Pe-king.

THE twenty-ninth of June, they entered *Pe-king*, and dined at the Jesuits Church. By Degrees the Missioners, who lived in other Provinces, joined, to the Number of twenty-five, besides the four residing in the imperial City, and five *Dominicans*, who had themselves in *Fo chow*; another, who had lately founded a Church at *Suen chow*, finding no Possibility of abscond-

ing, went-over to *Manilla* in a Dutch Ship. They continued at *Pe-king* till the thirteenth of September, on which Day they set-out for *Mo-lau*, whether they were all banished, except the four Jesuits, who remained there still.

AMONG several Things published without any Ground, one was, that the *Bonzes* gathered Thousands of Ducats to suborn the Members of the Court of Rites against the Missioners. A strong Argument against it is, that at the same Time they were under Persecution themselves; so that if they bribed, it was likely to save themselves, not to hurt others. It was given-out too with as little Truth, that while the Warrant to put them to Death was signing, a fiery Ball fell upon the Palace †, and did great Mischief, &c. Besides, the very Foundation of the Story was false, for Sentence of Death never passed against them: The Judgment, which the Court of Rites gave against them, was reversed by the four Governors, who only approved of that of Banishment. *John Adamus* was adjudged to be cut in Pieces, but this was brought-down to quartering of him, and that was rejected above: Nor would they admit of the last, which was to banish them all into *Tartary*. That a Comet appeared several Days before the Persecution, is true, but the same appeared in *Europe* also. My Opinion, says *Nymette*, and that of Friar *Louis* the Jesuit, is, that Christianity is not yet so far advanced there, that God should work Miracles in Defence of it.

THE Reason for detaining the four still at *Pe-king*, was, because they had all eaten the Emperor's Bread. *Adamus* was a Cripple, he soon died †; the other three were kept close Prisoners almost two Years: The rest were six Months and twelve Days going to *Mo-lau*. As it was a terrible Winter, they suffered extreme Hardships in the Boats. Being brought before the supreme Governor of *Kanton*, sitting in his Chair of State with greater Majesty, Attendants and Respect than any Prince in *Europe*, he told them, the Emperor's Orders were to send them over to the People of *Mo-lau*; but that, as they were then at Variance with this City, they should stay at *Kanton* till the Affair was adjusted. From hence they were carried to a House that had been the Jesuits Church. As it was Night when they came to it, they had much ado to find their Rags, and compose themselves to Rest; for there was neither Fire nor Candle, not a morsel to eat, nor a Drop of Water to drink.

THEY spent some Days very uneasily. The Governor at twice sent them two hundred and

* Of *Chy kang*, viz. *Hang chow fu*.

† *Su chow fu* in *Kyang nan*. In the Original, *Zu chow*. * This must be the *Yellow River*.

‡ For all this, *de Comte* in his *Memoirs*, p. 369, and *de Halde* in his *China*, vol. 1. p. 16, *Seguino* Folio Edition, are not ashamed to gull their Readers on this Occasion with Earthquakes, Fire from Heaven, and other Predigies. What Credit can such Men deserve in Matters that concern Miracles, and their Religion?

† He died in 1666, aged 77.